SCHEDULE A

ANNUAL BUDGET AND SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION OF MOSES KOTANE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

2023/24 TO 2025/2026

Adopted by Council on 31/03/2023

Council Resolution No.: 132/03/2023

ANNUAL BUDGET OF MOSES KOTANE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NW 375

2023/24 TO 2025/26

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FORECASTS

Copies of this document can be viewed:

- In the foyers of all municipal buildings
- All public libraries within the municipality
 - At <u>www.treasury.gov.za</u>
 - At <u>www.moseskotane.gov.za</u>

Table of Contents

ANNE	XURE A	
PART 1	– ANNUAL BUDGET	
1	MAYORS REPORT(SEPARATE)	1
1.2	COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS(SEPARATE)	6
1.3	EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	-
1.4	OPERATING REVENUE FRAMEWORK	
1.5	OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK	19
1.6	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	23
1.7	ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES - PARENT MUNICIPALITY	25
PART 2	2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION	
2.1	OVERVIEW OF THE ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS	45
2.2	OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH IDP	47
2.3	MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS	53
2.4	OVERVIEW OF BUDGET RELATED-POLICIES	60
2.5	OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS	62
2.6	OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING	64
2.7	EXPENDITURE ON GRANTS AND RECONCILIATIONS OF UNSPENT FUNDS	77
2.8	COUNCILLOR AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS	79
2.9	MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW	83
2.10	ANNUAL BUDGETS AND SDBIPS – INTERNAL DEPARTMENTS	91
2.11	CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS	92
2.12	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS	93
2.13	LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE STATUS	99
2.14	OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS	101
2.15	MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S QUALITY CERTIFICATE	108

List of Tables

Table 1	Consolidated Overview of the 2022/23 MTREF	.10
Table 2	Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source	.12
Table 3	Percentage growth in revenue by main revenue source	.12
Table 4	Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts	.13
Table 5	Comparison of proposed rates to levied for the 2022/2023 financial year	.15
Table 6	Proposed Water Tariffs	.15
Table 7	Comparison between current water charges and increases (Domestic)	.15
Table 8	Comparison between current sanitation charges and increases	.17
Table 9	Comparison between current waste removal fees and increases	.18
Table 10) MBRR Table SA14 – Household bills	.19
Table 17	1 Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item	.20
Table13	2021/2021 Medium-term capital budget per vote	.23

Table14 MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by	
standard classification)	28
Table15 MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by	
municipal vote)	29
Table 16 MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)	31
Table17 MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and]
funding source	
Table18 MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position	35
Table19 MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement	37
Table20 MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation	37
Table 21 MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management	39
Table 22 MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement	44
Table 23 MBRR Table SA4 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgete	ed
revenue	52
Table 24 MBRR Table SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgete	ed
operating expenditure	
Table 25 MBRR Table SA6 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgete	ed
capital expenditure	53
Table 26 MBRR Table SA7 - Measurable performance objectives	56
Table 27 MBRR Table SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks	57
Table 28 Credit rating outlook	
Table 29 Proposed tariff increses over the medium-term	66
Table 30 MBRR SA15 – Detail Investment Information	
Table 31 MBRR SA16 – Investment particulars by maturity	67
Table32 Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF	68
Table33 MBRR Table SA 17 - Detail of borrowings	68
Table34 MBRR Table SA 18 - Capital transfers and grant receipts	
Table35 MBRR Table A7 - Budget cash flow statement	73
Table36 MBRR Table A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation	
Table 37 MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement	
Table 38 MBRR SA19 – Expenditure on grants and reconciliation of unspent funds	77
Table39 MBRR SA 20 - Reconciliation between of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds	S
Table40 MBRR SA22 - Summary of councillor and staff benefits	
Table 41 MBRR SA23 - Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/	
senior managers)	
Table 42 MBRR SA24 – Summary of personnel numbers	
Table 43 MBRR SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure	
Table 44 MBRR SA26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)	
Table 45 MBRR SA27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)	
Table 46 MBRR SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)	
Table 47 MBRR SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)	
Table 48 MBRR SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow	90
Table 49 MBRR Water Services Department - operating revenue by source, expenditure	

by type and total expenditure	91
Table 50 Contracts having future budget implications	92
Table 51 MBRR SA 34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class	93
Table 52 MBRR SA34b - Capital expenditure on existing assets by asset class	96
Table54 MBRR SA35 - Future financial implications of the capital budget	
Tabl e55 MBRR SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote	
Table 56 MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance	100
Table57 MBRR Table SA2 - Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expe	enditure
type and department)	102
Table 58 MBRR Table SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position	103
Table 59 MBRR Table SA9 – Social economics and demographic statistics and assump	tions
	104

List of Figures

Main operational expenditure categories for the 2022/2023 financial year	22
Capital Infrastructure Programme	24
Planning, budgeting and reporting cycle	54
Definition of performance information concepts	55
Breakdown of operating revenue over the 2022/2023 MTREF	65
Sources of capital revenue for the 2022/2023 financial year	69
	Capital Infrastructure Programme Planning, budgeting and reporting cycle Definition of performance information concepts Breakdown of operating revenue over the 2022/2023 MTREF

Abbreviations and Acronyms

BPC CBD CFO MM CPI CRRF DBSA DoRA DWA EE	Automated Meter Reading Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative Budget Planning Committee Central Business District Chief Financial Officer Municipal Manager Consumer Price Index Capital Replacement Reserve Fund Development Bank of South Africa Division of Revenue Act Department of Water Affairs Employment Equity
EEDSM	Energy Efficiency Demand Side Management
FBS GAMAP	Free basic services
GDP GFS GRAP	Gross domestic product Government Financial Statistics General Recognised Accounting Practice
HR HSRC IDP IT kℓ km KPA KPI kWh ℓ	Human Resources Human Science Research Council Integrated Development Plan Information Technology kilolitre kilometre Key Performance Area Key Performance Indicator kilowatt litre

LED MEC MFMA	Local Economic Development Member of the Executive Committee Municipal Financial Management Act
MIG MPRA MSA	Programme Municipal Infrastructure Grant Municipal Properties Rates Act Municipal Systems Act
MTEF	Medium-term Expenditure Framework
MTREF	Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
NERSA	National Electricity Regulator South Africa
NGO	Non-Governmental organisations
NKPIs	National Key Performance Indicators
OHS OP	Occupational Health and Safety
PBO	Operational Plan
PHC	Public Benefit Organisations Provincial Health Care
PMS	Performance Management System
PPE	Property Plant and Equipment
PPP	Public Private Partnership
PTIS	Public Transport Infrastructure
FIIO	System
RG	Restructuring Grant
RSC	Regional Services Council
SALGA	South African Local Government
	Association
SAPS	South African Police Service
SDBIP	Service Delivery Budget
	Implementation Plan
SMME	Small Micro and Medium Enterprises

Part 1 – Annual Budget

Budget Speech for 2023/2024 financial year as presented by MKLM Mayor, Clr Nketu Nkotsoe Attached separately.

Overview of the Budget:

Total budget for the 2023/24 financial year amount to R1,3 billion, comprising of operating revenue budget of R1,077 484 billion and capital revenue budget of R236 841 million.

The total anticipated operating revenue budget amounts to R1,077,484 billion, comprising of the following items:-

- Property rates of R154,525 million
- Services charges of R240,833 million
- Interest investment of R6.2 million
- Interest on outstanding debtors R88.1 million
- Traffic fines of R 2 million
- License and Permits of R2 million
- Grants and subsidies of R581,763 million, and
- Other revenue of R1,9 million such as sale of stands, sale of tender documents, clearance certificate, etc.

The operating grants of R581, 763 stated above comprises of the following;

- Equitable Share of R 566,7 million
- Finance Management Grant of R1.9 million
- Extended Public Works Programme Grant of R 1,6 million
- Municipal Infrastructure Grant for Project Management Unit of R8 million
- Energy Efficiency Demand Side Management Grant R4 million

The total operating expenditure amounts to R1, 212, 358 billion for 2023/24 financial year. The estimated expenditure budget has increased by R122 million which is an increase of 10% when compared to the 2022/23 adjustment budget. Operating expenditure budget is further estimated to increase by R59.8 million (5%) in 2024/25 and R52.9 million (4%) in 2025/26 financial year.

The total operating expenditure budget amounts to R1, 212, 358 billion comprises of the following:

 Employee related cost R296, 872 million Remuneration of councillors R27, 597 million R155, 041 million Depreciation Debt Impairment R328.721 million • • Finance Cost (Interest) R5, 600 million Bulk Purchase - electricity R25, 000 million • Inventory Consumed (water purchases) R150, 155 million • Contracted services R140. 090 million Operational Costs R83, 281 million

The 2023/24 financial year budget summary:

The anticipated operating revenue budget for the 2023/24 financial year is estimated at R1, 077, 484 billion. This is an increase of R68,1 million or 6% when compared to the 2022/23 adjustment budget. Operating revenue is further projected to increase by R62.5 million (5%) and R26.2 million (2%) for the 2024/25 and 2025/26 financial years respectively.

Capital Projects

The following are the some of the proposed main projects to be implemented in 2023/24 financial year

MIG

Oudekkers Road	R20.5 million
 Rehabilitation of Matau Internal roads 	R18.2 million
Rehabilitation of Mabele a podi internal roads and storm water	R14.7 million
 Lerome Water Supply Internal Reticulation -Thabeng Section 	R14.8 million
 Ledig Water Supply (Various Sections) 	R28.8 million
 Manamakgotheng Water Reticulation 	R17 million
WSIG	
Mahobiesskraal Bulk Water Supply and Reticulation	R12.7 million
Mabeskraal to Uitkyk Bulk Water Pipeline	R23.9 million
Rural Sanitation Programme – Supply and installation of	
VIDP Toilets in Segakwaneng, Davidkatnagel, Leruleng, Makoshong Phalane and Manamakgotheng	R16.3 million

The total capital projects will be funded from the following sources:

MIG	R171,841 million
WSIG	R65,000 million
Own Funds	R7, 750 million
Total Capital Projects	R244, 591 million

The following projected capital expenditure totaling R7, 750 million will be funded from own funding:

R 500,000- Office equipment Mogwase R 2, 500 million - ICT equipment R 1, 000 million - Renovation of testing centre R 750 000 - Brush cutters R1, 000 million – Vehicle Pounding Station R2, 000 million – Mobile Offices

The provision for the total capital budget for 2023/24 financial year amount to R244, 591 million.

The 2023/2024 Division of Revenue Bill has allocated total **MIG** of R179, 938 million. Of the total allocated MIG, an amount of R80, 097 million has been allocated to finance PMU operations which results in a balance of R171, 841 million for capital projects.

Rural municipalities were to and extend more affected by the economic slowdown as there revenue base are very limited. Our municipality is predominately rural in nature with a very limited revenue base. The infrastructure inherited from previous service providers presents a serious challenge to this municipality. The water assets transferred from the Department of Water Affairs are aging and not up to standard. Most of the 109 villages in the municipality receive water at RDP level or even below. Although millions of rands are spend annually to upgrade water schemes to at least RDP standards to improve the living conditions of our people, it does not provide additional income for the municipality but increase the cost of free basic services.

The announcement by Magalies Water that bulk tariffs will be increased from July 2023 will place further pressure on water tariffs. The council decided not to increase water this financial year since the municipality has been billing consumers more than what they are supposed to charge.

Municipality has engaged with Provincial Treasury to assist on the methodology for Water Tariff Setting.

Municipality is currently a loss on water revenue due to non- payment of water services by consumers.

As previously mentioned the municipality have a very limited tax base and must control the cost of its administration to affordable levels without seriously affecting service delivery.

The cost of human resources as provided for in the 2022-2023 budget represents 31% of the total expenditure budget. The cost of human resource is still within the limit of between 30 and 35%

It is also of importance that departments spend external funds (grant funding) received on a project first before internal funds provided by the municipality in order to prevent own funds generated from revenue being used as bridging finance affecting the cash-flow negatively.

The compilation of the 2023-2024 Budget posed many challenges and obstacles, owing to limited financial resources. Restrained expenditure was and is still encouraged to ensure that spending remains within the affordability parameters of the MKLM's finances, to ensure that the council deliver on its core mandate and achieve the development goals.

Owing to prudent financial management little capacity for additional financing existed, and priority community issues will have to be prioritised within every department's allocated budget. Services will have to be rendered responsibly with innovation and determination, as expected from responsible municipal officials in terms of the MFMA.

The budget principles that informed the compilation of the 2023/2024 Budget are in line with Section 21 of the MFMA and the following additional principals needs to be highlighted;

The inclusion of funding requests is subject to; Any savings identified departmentally; Additional revenue generation;

Reprioritisation of services and priorities; and Value for money, benefits to the municipality and affordability.

It should be noted that there is unlimited needs but limited resources and affordability within the context of sustainability must be considered and maintained.

Departments have concentrate on core functions, proactively review the operational budget and identify savings that can be affected if necessary to assist with the cash-flow position.

The principals applied in compilation of the budget was if no expenditure or less expenditure than the budget amount realised over the first halve of the 2023/24 financial year the budget amount will be reduced or removed. If the expenditure trend indicates an over expenditure or expected over expenditure the budgeted amount will be aligned with the estimated revenue. This process was also applied to the collection trend of revenue over the mentioned period. If and under collection is indicated on a specific account, the budget will be decreased according to the actual revenue to be collected.

The collection rate at this stage is challenge due community unrest and water issues regarding the availability of water, as well as the non -payment due to COVID pandemic impact

The municipality has addressed this issue with the service provider.

The municipality is also in the process of implementing the credit control policy to increase the collecting rates for services rendered to a satisfaction rate.

The submitting of a funded budget still poses a challenge but with the vigorously implementation of the credit policy this matter will be solved.

The actual performance for the 2022/2023 financial year regarding cash collection for property rates and other services were used, as far as possible, to determine the provision for bad debts to enable the budget to be cash funded.

The municipality is embarking of a revenue enhancement project where data cleansing is taking place to ensure that all debtors are receiving accounts for services rendered.

The same principle is applied for the outer years.

Management within local government has a significant role to play in strengthening the link between the citizen and government's overall priorities and spending plans. The goal should be to enhance service delivery aimed at improving the quality of life for all people within the Moses Kotane Local municipality. Budgeting is primarily about the choices that the municipality has to make between competing priorities and fiscal realities. The challenge is to do more with the available resources. We need to remain focused on the effective delivery of the core municipal services through the application of efficient and effective service delivery mechanisms.

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the Municipality's financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the municipality remains financially viable and that sustainable municipal services are provided economically and equitably to all communities.

1.1 Council Resolutions

On 31 March 2023 the Council of Moses Kotane local Municipality met in the Moses Kotane Civic Centre to consider the Final annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2023/24. The Council approved and adopted the following resolutions:

- 1. The Moses Kotane Local Municipality, acting in terms of section 24 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003) approves and adopts:
- The Council Moses Kotane Local Municipality, acting in terms of section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) approves and adopts with effect from 1 July 2023:
- 2.1. the tariffs for property rates as set out in Annexure B
- 2.2. the tariffs for the supply of water as set out in Annexure A
- 2.3. the tariffs for sanitation services as set out in Annexure A
- 2.4. the tariffs for solid waste services as set out in Annexure A
- 2.5. the revised tariff policy- as set out in annexure C
- 2.6. The revised credit control and debt collection policy as set in Annexure
- 3. The Moses Kotane Local Municipality, acting in terms of 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) approves and adopts with effect from 1 July 2022 the tariffs for other services, as set out in Annexure A.
- 4. To give proper effect to the municipality's annual budget, the Council Moses Kotane Local Municipality approves:
- 4.1. That cash backing is implemented through the utilisation of a portion of the revenue generated from property rates to ensure that all capital reserves and provisions, unspent long-term loans and unspent conditional grants are cash backed as required in terms of the municipality's funding and reserves policy as prescribed by section 8 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.
- 4.2. That the salaries for officials be adjusted with effect from 1st July 2023 based on the percentage as approved by the South African Local Government Bargaining Council (Excluding Section 56 Mangers).
- 4.3. That budget for the increase of salaries of senior managers be kept at the percentage aligned to that of other employees as approved by the bargaining council but payable once the council have resolved on the increase
- 4.4. That the salaries and allowances of councillors be adjusted as approved by the Minister for Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs in terms of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 after concurrence of the responsible MEC have been obtained.
- 4.5. That the amendments to the Budget related policies be approved as discussed in paragraph 2 and indicated in the policy documents hereto attached.

1.2 Executive Summary

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the municipality's financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities.

The municipality's business and service delivery priorities were reviewed as part of this year's planning and budget process. Where appropriate, funds were transferred from low- to high-priority programmes so as to maintain sound financial stewardship. The 2023/2024 annual budget focussed on saving measures and reprioritising of projects and the increase in recovery of outstand debt.

National Treasury's MFMA Circulars No. 122 and 123 were used to guide the compilation of the 2023/24 MTREF which is attached hereto.

Circular 82 which deals with cost containing measures were also used for the compilation of the 2023/2024 MTREF.

The main challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2023/2024 MTREF can be summarised as follows:

- The ongoing difficulties in the national and local economy;
- Aging and poorly maintained water, roads and community infrastructure;
- The need to reprioritise projects and expenditure within the existing resource, given the cash flow realities and declining cash position of the municipality;
- The increased cost of bulk water (due to tariff increases from Magalies Water), which is placing upward pressure on service tariffs to residents. Continuous high tariff increases are not sustainable as there will be point where services will no-longer be affordable;
- Availability of affordable capital/borrowing.
- Decrease in the equitable shares.
- Implementation of MSCOA version 6.7
- Non-payment of services by users due to the effect of COVID 19 and current economic status

The following budget principles and guidelines directly informed the compilation of the 2023/2024 to 2025/2026 MTREF:

- The 2022/23 budget priorities and targets, as well as the base line allocations contained in that budget were adopted as the upper limits for the new baselines for the 2023/2024 annual draft budget;
- Intermediate service level standards were used to inform the measurable objectives, targets and backlog eradication goals;
- Tariff and property rate increases should be affordable and should generally not exceed inflation as measured by the CPI, except where there are price increases in the inputs of services that are beyond the control of the municipality, for instance the cost of bulk water. In addition, tariffs need to remain or move towards being cost reflective, and should take into account the need to address infrastructure backlogs;
- There will be no budget allocated to national and provincial funded projects unless the necessary grants to the municipality are reflected in the national and provincial budget and have been gazetted as required by the annual Division of Revenue Act;

- Heads of departments as well as political offices should exercise strict control over the under mentioned expenditure:
 - Special Projects;
 - Consultant Fees;
 - Special Events;
 - Refreshments and entertainment;
 - Ad-hoc travelling;
 - Subsistence, Travelling & Conference fees (national & international) and
 - Telephone expenses.

In view of the aforementioned, the following table is a consolidated overview of the proposed 2023/2024 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework:

Table 1	Consolidated	Overview of the	2023/2024 MTREF
---------	--------------	-----------------	-----------------

Approved	Adjustment	2023/24		2025/26
Budget	Budget	Budget Year	2024/25 Budget Year	Budget Year
1,002,764,828	1,009,317,357	1,077,484,189	1,140,080,357	1,166,295,610
1,086,050,840	1,090,325,841	1,212,357,874	1,272,255,453	1,325,174,277
02 206 012	01 000 404			450 070 007
-83,286,012	-81,008,484	-134,873,685	-132,175,096	-158,878,667
234,539,883	248,107,191	244,590,790	278,087,761	290,923,970

Total operating revenue has increased by R68, 167 million or 6%, translating to R1, 077 484 billion for the 2023/2024 financial year when compared to the 2022/2023 Adjustments Budget. Operating revenue further increase to R1,140, 080 billion for 2024/2025 and R1,166, 295 billion for 2025/2026.

The increase on the operating mainly occurred due to the following line items:

Equitable share has increased by R38, 102 million.

Property rates has increased by R30, 382 million.

Service charges has decreased by R2, 385 million due to the inconsistent water supply. The projection is also reduced to align with the audited performance.

Total capital budget is projected at R244, 590 million in 2023/2024, increasing to R278, 087 million in 2024/2025 and R290, 924 million in 2025/2026.

Total operating expenditure for the 2023/2024 financial year has projected R1, 212, 357 billion which is an increase of R122, 032 million compared to the 2022/23 Adjustment budget. Operating expenditure is further projected at R1, 272, 255 billion in 2024/2025 and R1, 325, 174 billion in 2025/2026.

The increase on operating expenditure is mainly due to the following line items:

Increment of Employee related costs by 5.3% (SALGA Guideline) and the filling of vacancies.

Increment of Remuneration of Councillors by 5.3% (SALGA Guideline).

Debt Impairment increased by R51, 764 million. The increase is based on the previous year payment rate by debtors and the increase in the outstanding debtors' book.

Water Bulk Purchase increased by R30, 000 million.

Contracted Services increase by R7, 392 million. This is due to the increased of Water Chemicals and Quality Control.

The Municipality has a projected Budget Deficit of -R134,8 million as indicated in the consolidated overview of the budget above. This is an operating deficit on the financial performance which occurred from the municipality's inability to fund the depreciation and low revenue collection which results from increase in bad debts written off. The deficit is further projected at R132.1 million for 2024/25 and R158.8 for 2025/26 financial year.

1.3 Operating Revenue Framework

For MKLM to continue improving the quality of services provided to its citizens it needs to generate the required revenue. In these tough economic times strong revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability of every municipality. The reality is that we are faced with development backlogs and poverty. The expenditure required to address these challenges will inevitably always exceed available funding; hence difficult choices have to be made in relation to tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues.

The municipality's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy;
- Growth in MKLM and continued economic development;
- Efficient revenue management, which aims to ensure that the collection rate for services is maintained as provided in the budget.
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges especially in relation to trading services;
- Determining the tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating the revenue requirement of each service;
- The municipality's Property Rates Policy approved in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA), and the implementation of a new valuation roll on 1st July 2016;
- Increase ability to extend new services and recover costs;
- The municipality's Indigent Policy and rendering of free basic services; and
- Tariff policies of the municipality.

The following table is a summary of the 2022/2023 MTREF (classified by main revenue source):

OPERATING REVENUE								
Description	Current Year 2022/23		2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			% Increase		
R thousand	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
Exchange Revenue								
Service charges - Water	225,928	225,928	222,520	233,424	244,394	-2%	5%	4%
Service charges - Waste Water Managem	5,733	5,733	6,036	6,332	6,630	5%	5%	4%
Service charges - Waste Management	11,558	11,558	12,277	12,878	13,483	6%	5%	4%
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services	987	987	520	545	571	-90%	5%	4%
Interest earned from Receivables	58,182	58,182	60,636	63,607	66,597	4%	5%	4%
Interest earned from Current and Non Cur	5,438	5,438	6,251	6,582	6,931	13%	5%	5%
Rental from Fixed Assets	127	127	188	197	206	33%	5%	4%
Licence and permits	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,090	2,184	0%	4%	4%
Operational Revenue	1,127	1,127	1,205	1,235	1,294	7%	2%	5%
Non-Exchange Revenue								
Property rates	124,143	124,143	154,525	162,096	169,714	20%	5%	4%
Fines, penalties and forfeits	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,090	2,184	0%	4%	4%
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	538,131	544,684	581,763	620,091	621,835	6%	6%	0%
Interest	27,413	27,413	27,562	28,913	30,272	1%	5%	4%
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	1,002,765	1,009,317	1,077,484	1,140,080	1,166,296	6%	5%	2%

Table 3 Percentage growth in revenue by main revenue source

In line with the formats prescribed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, capital transfers and contributions are excluded from the operating statement, as inclusion of these revenue sources would distort the calculation of the operating surplus/deficit. Operating revenue projections are based on the audited and current years' performance as well as CPI forecast.

Revenue generated from rates and services charges forms a relatively small portion of the municipality's revenue mix. Local revenue such as property rates and service charges contribute only 37% to the municipality's revenue basket. Details in this regard are contained in Table 56 MBRR SA1 (see page 114).

Water sales is the largest revenue source of the municipality totalling R222.5 million and increase steadily to R233.4 million in 2024/25 and R244.3 in the outer year. Water sales projected a decline of 2%, it however estimated an average increase of 5% in the outer years. Water sales accounts for 21% of the total operating revenue.

Revenue anticipated from Sanitation service charges is projected to increase by 6% in 2023/2024 while refuse service is estimated to increase by 5%.

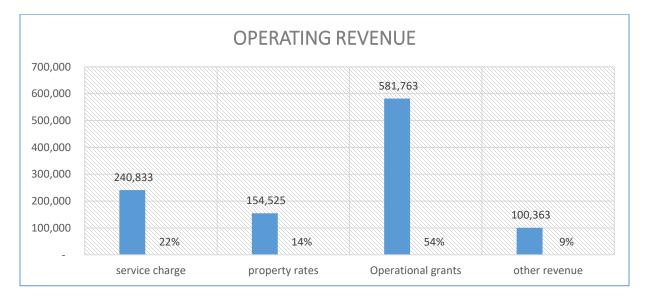
Property rates is the second largest revenue source estimated at R154,5 million in 2023/24, which is an increase of R30.3 million when compared to the 2022/23 adjustment budget.

The table below reflects proposed tariff increases for 2023/2024 financial year. The projected increase is aligned with forecasted CPI.

2023/2024 Proposed Tariff Increase											
Revenue Source 2022/23 2023/2024											
Property Rates	4.8%	5.3%									
Water	4.8%	5.3%									
Sanitation	4.8%	5.3%									
Refuse	4.8%	5.3%									

Revenue anticipated from transfers and subsidies amount to R581,7 million in the 2023/2024 financial year, increasing to R620 million in 2024/2025, and R621,8 million in 2025/2026. Operating grants projected an average percentage increase of 6% for 2023/24 and 2024/25, while the outer year (2025/26) is estimated increase by 0.3%. This is due to EPWP and EEDSM grants that are only allocated for the first two years.

Other revenue consists of various items such as income received from permits and licenses tenders, building plan fees, photocopies, traffic fines and advertisement fees. Departments have been urged to review the tariffs of these items on an annual basis to ensure they are cost reflective and market related.



Below is the graphical illustration of the operating revenue

The above graph indicates that the national grants contribute 54% to the projected operating revenue for 2023/24.

Table 4 Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Cu	rrent Year 2022/2	23	2023/24 Mediu	m Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousand		Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year +1	Budget Year +
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		433,799	549,333	484,853	538,131	542,514	542,514	581,763	620,091	621,835
Local Government Equitable Share		426,929	542,634	476,801	528,602	527,985	527,985	566,087	604,662	610,870
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management G		-	-	-	-	5,000	5,000	4,000	5,000	-
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Gra		1,559	1,905	1,699	1,652	1,652	1,652	1,629	-	-
Local Government Financial Management Grant		1,700	1,700	1,849	1,950	1,950	1,950	1,950	1,950	2,088
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant		268	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		3,343	3,094	4,504	5,927	5,927	5,927	8,097	8,479	8,877
Provincial Government:		-	568	440	-	2,170	2,170	-	-	-
Capacity Building and Other Grants		-	568	440	-	2,170	2,170	-	-	-
District Municipality:		_	-	-	-	-	_	_	-	_
Other grant providers:		646	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
National Library South Africa		646	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	434,445	549,901	485,293	538,131	544,684	544,684	581,763	620,091	621,835
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		68,076	201,319	190,577	231,040	242,529	242,529	236,841	269,958	306,527
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management G	rant	-		-	-		-	-		-
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		27,965	129,610	146,774	166,040	175,126	175,126	171,841	179,943	212,502
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		40,110	71,709	43,802	65,000	67,403	67,403	65,000	90,015	94,02
Provincial Government:		_	12,284	9.613	_	_	_	_	_	
Infrastructure Grant		-	12,284	9,613	-	-	-	-	-	-
milasiddure Grant			12,204	3,013	_		_			
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-		_	-	-
Other grant providers:		96.552	-	983	_	_	_	_	_	-
Municipal Infrastructure Investment Unit		91,811	-	983	-	_	_	-	_	-
National Small Business Council		4,741	_	-	_	_	_	-	_	_
Registration of Deeds Trade Account		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	164,628	213,603	201,173	231,040	242,529	242,529	236,841	269,958	306,52
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS	1	599,073	763,504	686,466	769.171	787,213	787,213	818.604	890.049	928,362

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Tariff-setting is a pivotal and strategic part of the compilation of any budget. When rates, tariffs and other charges were revised, local economic conditions, input costs and the affordability of services were taken into account to ensure the financial sustainability of the municipality.

National Treasury continues to encourage municipalities to keep increases in rates, tariffs and other charges as low as possible. Municipalities must justify in their budget documentation all increases in excess of the 6 per cent upper boundary of the South African Reserve Bank's inflation target. Excessive increases are likely to be counterproductive, resulting in higher levels of non-payment.

The percentage increase of both Magalies Water and Eskom bulk tariffs are far beyond the mentioned inflation target. Although MKLM is not the service provider of electricity in the municipality the Eskom increases above inflation targets affects the operating budget negatively as the water operations are largely dependent on electricity for water purification and distribution. Given that these tariff increases are determined by external agencies, the impacts they have on the tariffs structure are largely outside the control of the municipality. Discounting the impact of these price increases in lower consumer tariffs will erode the municipality's future financial position and viability.

It must also be appreciated that the consumer price index, as measured by CPI, is not a good measure of the cost increases of goods and services relevant to municipalities. The basket of goods and services utilised for the calculation of the CPI consist of items such as food, petrol and medical services, whereas the cost drivers of a municipality are informed by items such as the cost of remuneration, bulk purchases of electricity and water, petrol, diesel, chemicals, cement etc. The current challenge facing the municipality is managing the gap between cost drivers and tariffs levied, as any shortfall must be made up by either operational efficiency gains or service level reductions. Within this framework the municipality has undertaken the tariff setting process relating to service charges as follows.

1.3.1 Property Rates

Property rates cover the cost of the provision of general services. Determining the effective property rate tariff is therefore an integral part of the municipality's budgeting process.

National Treasury's MFMA Circular No. 51 deals, inter alia with the implementation of the Municipal Property Rates Act, with the regulations issued by the Department of Co-operative Governance. These regulations came into effect on 1 July 2009 and prescribe the rate ratio for the non-residential categories, public service infrastructure and agricultural properties relative to residential properties to be 0, 25:1. The implementation of these regulations was done in the previous budget process and the Property Rates Policy of the Municipality has been amended accordingly.

The following stipulations in the Property Rates Policy are highlighted:

- The first R17 000 of the market value of a property used for residential purposes is excluded from the rate-able value (Section 17(h) of the MPRA).
- 100 per cent rebate will be granted to registered indigents in terms of the Indigent Policy;
- For pensioners, physically and mentally disabled persons, a maximum/total rebate of 100 per cent will be granted to owners of rate-able property if the total gross income of the applicant and/or his/her spouse, if any, does not to exceed the amount equal to twice the annual state pension as approved by the National Government for a financial year. In this regard the following stipulations are relevant:
 - The rate-able property concerned must be occupied only by the applicant and his/her spouse, if any, and by dependents without income;
 - The applicant must submit proof of his/her age and identity and, in the case of a physically or mentally handicapped person, proof of certification by a Medical Officer of Health, also proof of the annual income from a social pension;
 - The applicant's account must be paid in full, or if not, an arrangement to pay the debt should be in place; and
 - The property must be categorized as residential.
- The Municipality may award a 100 per cent grant-in-aid on the assessment rates of rateable properties of certain classes such as registered welfare organizations, institutions or organizations performing charitable work, sports grounds used for purposes of amateur sport. The owner of such a property must apply to the Chief Financial Officer in the prescribed format for such a grant.

South Africa faces similar challenges with regard to water supply as it did with electricity, since demand growth outstrips supply. Consequently, National Treasury is encouraging all municipalities to carefully review the level and structure of their water tariffs to ensure:

- Water tariffs are not fully cost-reflective Municipality cannot afford the cost of maintenance and renewal of purification plants, water networks and the cost associated with reticulation expansion due to non-payment by consumers.
- The municipality has increased water Tariffs for 2023/24 with 5.3%
- Water tariffs are structured to protect basic levels of service and ensure the provision of free water to the poorest of the poor (indigent); and
- Water tariffs are designed to encourage efficient and sustainable consumption.

In addition National Treasury has urged all municipalities to ensure that water tariff structures are cost reflective.

National Treasury has appointed a Team to assist Municipality with the determination of cost reflective Tariffs.

The municipality is still waiting for the feedback.

Better maintenance of infrastructure, new dam construction and cost-reflective tariffs will ensure that the supply challenges are managed in future to ensure sustainability. Magalies Water has indicated the increase in the bulk tariffs from 1 July 2023.

Registered indigents will receive the first 6 kilolitres free whereas all other consumers will be charged from the first kilolitre consumed.

Determination of Tariff structure is attached to show the increment of water tariff

Table 8 Comparison between current sanitation charges and increases:

Determination of Tariff structure is attached to show the increment of sanitation tariff

1.3.2 Waste Removal and Impact of Tariff Increases

Currently solid waste removal is operating at a deficit. It is widely accepted that the rendering of this service should at least break even, which is currently not the case. The municipality will have to implement a solid waste strategy to ensure that this service can be rendered in a sustainable manner over the medium to long-term. The service was implemented in 2003 on initiative of the district municipality with the support of the European Union. Cost recovery was only applied in the two formal towns of Mogwase and Madikwe due to the fact that no data was available on the residents in the traditional areas. With the transfer of water services more data became available and place the council in the position to commence with cost recovery in rural areas from those households with yard connections. Households without yard connections is regarded as indigents and will continue to receive the service free of charge until such time as the full survey on all properties in the municipality is completed. The municipality will be investigating the possibility to implement a flat rate during the 2023/24 financial year in the areas where no service accounts are delivered.

1.3.3 Overall impact of tariff increases on households

Note that in all instances the overall impact of the tariff increases on household's bills has been kept under 6 per cent in accordance.

Table 10 MBRR Table SA14 – Household bill

		2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Cı	rrent Year 2022/	23	2023/24 Med	ium Term Reven	ue & Expenditur	e Framework
Description Rand/cent	Ref	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24 % incr.	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Incon	e 1							% IIICI.			
Range'	<u> </u>										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		-	0.80	_	1.00	1.00	1.00	(98.5%)	1.05	1.12	-
Electricity: Basic levy								(,			
Electricity: Consumption											
Water: Basic levy											
Water: Consumption		_	_	_	21.40	21.40	21.40	(95.2%)	22.40	23.36	-
Sanitation		-	45.45	-	47.40	47.40	47.40	31.5%	49.50	50.46	-
Refuse removal		-	_	_	51.30	51.30	51.30	37.2%	53.60	54.56	-
Other											
sub-t	otal	-	46.25	-	121.10	121.10	121.10	4.5%	126.55	129.50	-
VAT on Services		-	74.10	-	82.56	82.56	82.56	-	94.94	95.90	-
Total large household bill:		-	120.35	-	203.66	203.66	203.66	8.8%	221.49	225.40	-
% increase/-decrease			-	(100.0%)	-	-	-		8.8%	1.8%	(100.0%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable	2										
Range'											
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		-	23.54	-	24.60	24.60	24.60	(44.1%)	25.70	26.66	-
Electricity: Basic levy											
Electricity: Consumption											
Water: Basic levy											
Water: Consumption		-	23.54	-	24.60	24.60	24.60	(93.1%)	25.70	26.66	-
Sanitation		-	38.02	-	39.92	39.92	39.92		41.92	42.88	-
Refuse removal		-	38.48	_	41.41	41.41	41.41	_	43.48	44.44	_
Other											
sub-t	otal	-	123.58	-	130.53	130.53	130.53	4.8%	136.80	140.64	-
VAT on Services		-	66.82	_	77.95	77.95	77.95	-	89.64	90.60	-
Total small household bill:		-	190.40	-	208.48	208.48	208.48	8.6%	226.44	231.24	-
% increase/-decrease			-	(100.0%)	-	-	-	0.070	8.6%	2.1%	(100.0%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indiaent'	3										
Household receiving free basic services		-									
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		-	20.63	_	21.66	21.66	21.66	_	22.74	23.70	-
Electricity: Basic levy											
Electricity: Consumption											
Water: Basic levy											
Water: Consumption		-	-	-	_	-	-	(100.0%)	-	-	-
Sanitation		-	38.02	-	39.92	39.92	39.92		41.91	42.87	-
Refuse removal		35.86	36.82	-	41.41	41.41	41.41	-	43.48	44.44	-
Other											
sub-t	otal	35.86	95.47	-	102.99	102.99	102.99	5.0%	108.13	111.01	-
VAT on Services		56.04	57.00	_	70.89	70.89	70.89	-	81.52	83.48	
Total small household bill:		91.90	152.47	-	173.88	173.88	173.88	9.1%	189.65	194.49	
% increase/-decrease		1	65.9%	(100.0%)	-	-	-	1	9.1%	2.6%	(100.0%)

1.4 **Operating Expenditure Framework**

The municipality's expenditure framework for the 2022/23 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

- The asset renewal strategy and the repairs and maintenance plan;
- Balanced budget constraint (operating expenditure should not exceed operating revenue) unless there are existing uncommitted cash-backed reserves to fund any deficit;
- Funding of the budget over the medium-term as informed by Section 18 and 19 of the MFMA;
- The capital programme is aligned to the asset renewal strategy and backlog eradication plan;

- Operational gains and efficiencies will be directed to funding the capital budget and other core services; and
- Strict adherence to the principle of *no project plans no budget*. If there is no business plan no funding allocation can be made.

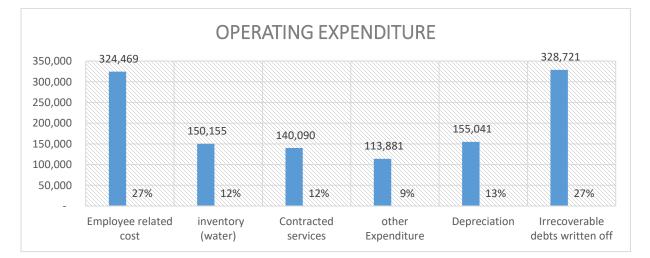
The following table is a high level summary of the 2023/2024 MTREF budget (classified per main type of operating expenditure):

Table 11 Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22		Current Yea	ar 2022/23		2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
R thousand	1	Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Pre-audit	•	•	Budget Year +2	
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	outcome	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	
Expenditure												
Employee related costs	2	236,925	256,653	270,066	275,251	276,009	276,009	186,182	296,872	309,546	322,613	
Remuneration of councillors		24,128	25,027	25,344	26,922	26,922	26,922	17,472	27,597	28,949	30,309	
Bulk purchases - electricity	2	24,542	23,524	20,890	20,000	21,261	21,261	20,816	25,000	26,225	27,458	
Inventory consumed	8	3,139	2,830	4,904	109,720	109,720	109,720	4,097	150,155	157,512	164,915	
Debt impairment	3	-	(216)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Depreciation and amortisation		150,615	139,517	131,765	150,878	150,878	150,878	97,827	155,041	162,638	170,282	
Interest		5,347	4,242	4,036	3,687	3,687	3,687	815	5,600	5,874	6,150	
Contracted services		123,389	145,007	125,412	127,587	132,699	132,699	98,708	140,090	147,496	149,144	
Transfers and subsidies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Irrecoverable debts written off		201,036	204,695	321,005	276,957	276,957	276,957	127,091	328,721	344,984	361,198	
Operational costs		113,325	88,798	88,805	95,048	92,192	92,192	57,537	83,281	89,031	93,105	
Losses on disposal of Assets		7,554	8,217	16,461	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other Losses		1,184	517	65	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Expenditure		891,185	898,811	1,008,752	1,086,051	1,090,326	1,090,326	610,545	1,212,358	1,272,255	1,325,174	

NW375 Moses Kotane - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Below is the graphical illustration of the operating expenditure, indicating the main cost drivers for 2023/24 financial year.



Employee Related Costs

The budgeted employee related costs for the 2023/24 financial year amount to R296.8 million which equates 24% of the total operating expenditure budget. Based on the estimated inflation rate and tendencies in the labour market, salary increases have been factored into this budget at

a percentage increase of 5.3 per cent for the 2023/24 financial year. The outer years projected an average increase of 4%.

Including the remuneration of Councillors, the employee related costs accounts for 27%, which is within the recommended norm. It must be noted that provision has been made to fill vacant positions during the year. Increment of Employee related cost by 5.3% as per SALGA Guideline.

Remuneration of Councillors

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). An increase 5.3 percent has been provided in the 2023/24 budget.

Debt Impairment

The provision of debt impairment was determined based on an annual collection rate per service and the Debt Write-off Policy of the municipality. Debt impairment has projected R328.7 million for 2023/2024, increasing to R344.9 million and R361.1 million for the two outer years respectively. Debt impairment has increased by 16% from the 2022/23 adjustment, this occurred due to understated projection in the current year.

While this expenditure is considered a non-cash flow item, it however indicates that the municipality collection rate is lower than the norm. Debt Impairment is based on the collection rate of 32%. The lower collection rate emanates from rural nature of the municipality, current economic status, unemployment. Total debt impairment accounts for 27% the total operating expenditure budget.

Depreciation

Provision for depreciation and asset impairment has been informed by the Municipality's Asset Management Policy. Depreciation is widely considered a proxy for the measurement of the rate of asset consumption. Budget appropriation for 2023/24 totals to R155 million which is an increase of 3% when compared to the 2022/23 adjustment budget. Of the total operating expenditure, depreciation accounts for 13%. Note that the implementation of GRAP 17 accounting standard has meant bringing a range of assets previously not included in the assets register onto the register.

According to Circular 115 Depreciation charges must be funded from operational funds such as service charges for electricity if assets are utilised for electricity purposes, service charges water for water management purposes, waste and wastewater management in the same manner and property rates for services like roads that is primarily funded from property rates.

When deprecation is funded, it will assist the municipalities to accumulate sufficient surpluses that must be transferred to cash backed reserves. Depreciation is the method to provide for the replacement of the assets.

The above statement as per circular 115 is not yet fully implemented due to the financial status of the municipality

The municipality will use the projected surplus in the cash flow as the cash back to fund the depreciation.

Interest - Finance Charges

Finance charges consist primarily of the repayment of interest on long-term borrowing (cost of capital). Finance costs is estimated at R5.6 million, excluding annual redemption for 2023/24, with a slight increase to R5.8 million and R6.1 million in the two outer years respectively. Finance costs has increased by 34% from the current financial year, this is due to the acquired new vehicle lease agreement. The acquisition of lease of vehicles is aimed to improve service delivery as the fleet of the municipality is in bad condition.

Inventory Consumed - Water Bulk Purchases

Bulk purchases are directly informed by the purchase of water from Magalies Water. The annual price increases have been factored into the budget appropriations. In line with the municipality's repairs and maintenance plan, the municipality has prioritised the expenditure, far as possible, on the maintenance of the assets of the municipality to ensure sustainability of the infrastructure.

Water purchases has projected R150.1 million for 2023/24 financial year, which equates a growth of 27% when compared to the 2022/23 adjustment budget. The total increase for 2023/24 amount to R40.4 million. In addition to the Magalies Water increment, an adjustment to correct the understatement was also considered. The expenditure is further estimated to increase by an average 5% for 2024/25 and 2025/26 financial years.

Water bulk purchases are now in terms of MSCOA classified as inventory.

Bulk Purchase: Electricity

Bulk Electricity has projected to increase by R3.7 million or 15% for 2023/24, remained to increase by an average of 5% for the outer years. This projection refers to the electricity used for boreholes, streetlights, free basic services and internal usage.

Contracted Services

Contracted Services has increase by R7.3 million or 5% for 2023/24. This is due to the increased of Water maintenance, Water Chemicals and Quality Control. Repair and maintenance of infrastructure assets are now classified under contracted services and operational costs in accordance with MSCOA.

Operational costs - Other Expenditure

Included in the other expenditure is all operational costs all items mentioned above, however this include ward committee's stipend.

1.4.1 Free Basic Services: Basic Social Services Package

The social package assists households that are poor or face other circumstances that limit their ability to pay for services. To receive these free services the households are required to register in terms of the municipality's Indigent Policy. The municipality has indigent register that is reviewed annually to assess the indigency status. The effects of covid19 and Country's economic

status have contributed immensely to the increase of indigents. Detail relating to free services, cost of free basis services, revenue lost owing to free basic services as well as basic service delivery measurement is contained in Table 22 MBRR A10 (Basic Service Delivery Measurement. The cost of the social package of the registered indigent households is largely financed by national government through the local government equitable share received in terms of the annual Division of Revenue Act.

1.5 Capital expenditure

The following table reflects a breakdown of budgeted capital expenditure by vote:

Vote Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22		Current Ye	ar 2022/23		2023/24 Mediu	m Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Capital expenditure - Vote											
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 01 - Municipal Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 02 - Office Of The Accounting Officer		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 03 - Budget And Treasury Office		42	-	-	1,000	1,000	1,000	-	2,000	2,098	2,197
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		130	54	188	1,000	3,000	3,000	-	3,000	3,147	3,295
Vote 05 - Community Services		(2,220)	17,826	(3,650)	16,387	20,695	20,695	12,286	8,011	21,960	41,922
Vote 06 - Planning & Development		-	-	-	2,736	1,352	1,352	1,175	-	-	
Vote 07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services		24,958	29,204	15,836	213,417	222,061	222,061	98,395	231,580	250,882	243,510
Vote 08 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 09 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 -		-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 -		_	_	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	_
Vote 15 - Other		_	_	-	_	_	_	-	-	-	_
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	22,911	47,085	12,373	234,540	248,107	248,107	111,856	244,591	278,088	290,924
Single-vear expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 01 - Municipal Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 02 - Office Of The Accounting Officer		-	-	-	-	- 1	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 03 - Budget And Treasury Office		-	-	-	-	- 1	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 05 - Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 06 - Planning & Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services		-	-	-	-	- 1	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 08 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 09 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 -		-	-	-	-	- 1	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 13 -		-	-	-	-	- 1	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Other		-	-	-	-	- 1	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote	T	22,911	47,085	12,373	234,540	248,107	248,107	111,856	244,591	278,088	290,924

 Table 13 2022/23 Medium-term capital budget per vote

For 2023/24 an amount of R244.5 million has been appropriated for the development of infrastructure. Capital expenditure is further projected to increase to R278 million and R290 million for 2024/25 and 2025/26 financial years respectively.

Further details relating to asset classes and proposed capital expenditure is contained in Table 21 MBRR A9 (Asset Management In addition to the MBRR Table A9, MBRR Tables SA34 A, B, C and E provides a detailed breakdown of the capital programme relating to new asset construction, capital asset renewal as well as operational repairs and maintenance by asset class. Additional details of the capital programme is disclosed on SA36. The capital budget is mainly directed to the water projects.

The following table provides a breakdown of the capital budget to be spend on infrastructure related projects over the MTREF.

Vote Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2021/22 Current Year 2022/23 2023/2						3/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
Difference d		Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Pre-audit	Budget Year	Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2		
R thousand	1	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	outcome	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		
Capital Expenditure - Functional													
Governance and administration		172	54	188	2,000	4,000	4,000	-	5,000	5,245	5,492		
Executive and council													
Finance and administration		172	54	188	2,000	4,000	4,000	-	5,000	5,245	5,492		
Internal audit													
Community and public safety		-	13,347	(0)	13,310	20,695	20,695	12,286	1,750	13,221	21,037		
Community and social services		-	13,347	(0)	-	-	-	-	-	11,385	19,115		
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	12,310	19,695	19,695	12,286	750	787	824		
Public safety		-	-	-	1,000	1,000	1,000	-	1,000	1,049	1,098		
Housing													
Health													
Economic and environmental services		1,862	16,270	5,410	59,336	54,784	54,784	28,248	60,826	50,524	101,500		
Planning and development		-	-	-	2,736	1,352	1,352	1,175	-	-	-		
Road transport		1,862	16,270	5,410	56,600	53,432	53,432	27,073	60,826	50,524	101,500		
Environmental protection													
Trading services		20,876	17,414	6,775	159,894	168,628	168,628	71,322	177,015	209,098	162,896		
Energy sources		-	-	(0)	12,919	17,676	17,676	9,502	4,000	5,000	6,000		
Water management		23,096	12,934	10,426	119,668	129,995	129,995	47,273	156,754	187,951	88,011		
Waste water management		-	(0)	0	24,230	20,958	20,958	14,547	10,000	7,407	48,000		
Waste management		(2,220)	4,480	(3,650)	3,077	-	-	-	6,261	8,739	20,885		
Other													
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3	22,911	47,085	12,373	234,540	248,107	248,107	111,856	244,591	278,088	290,924		

Figure 2 Capital Infrastructure Programme

The above table reflects municipality's projected capital expenditure by functional classification. The capital budget is mainly allocated to the following;

Water projects Waste water management (Sanitation) Roads Waste Management Energy (Electricity) – R156.7 million (64%)

- R10 million (4%)
- R60.8 million (25%)
- R6.2 million (3%)
- R4 million (2%)

1.6 Annual Budget Tables - Parent Municipality

The following eighteen pages present the ten main budget tables as required in terms of section 8 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. These tables set out the municipality's 2023/24 budget and MTREF as approved by the Council. Each table is accompanied by *explanatory notes* on the facing page.

NW375 Moses K	otane - Table A	1 Budaet	Summarv
	iotano rabior	Duugot	ourninal y

Description	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22		Current Ye	ar 2022/23		2023/24 Mediur	n Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousands	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Financial Performance										
Property rates	141,420	144,972	130,570	124,143	124,143	124,143	85,760	154,525	162,096	169,714
Service charges	177,042	174,316	216,019	243,218	243,218	243,218	128,220	240,833	252,634	264,508
Investment revenue	5,587	4,171	2,479	5,438	5,438	5,438	5,628	6,251	6,582	6,931
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	434,445	549,901	485,293	538,131	544,684	544,684	385,757	581,763	620,091	621,835
Other own revenue	72,406	73,986	96,367	91,834	91,834	91,834	69,225	94,111	98,677	103,308
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	830,899	947,347	930,729	1,002,765	1,009,317	1,009,317	674,590	1,077,484	1,140,080	1,166,296
Employee costs	236,925	256,653	270,066	275.251	276,009	276,009	186,182	296.872	309,546	322,613
Remuneration of councillors	24,128	25,027	25,344	26,922	26,922	26,922	17,472	27,597	28,949	30,309
Depreciation and amortisation	150,615	139,517	131,765	150,878	150,878	150,878	97,827	155,041	162,638	170,282
Finance charges	5,347	4,242	4,036	3,687	3,687	3,687	815	5,600	5,874	6,150
Inventory consumed and bulk purchases	27,681	26,354	25,794	129,720	130,981	130,981	24,913	175,155	183,737	192,373
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	_	-	-
Other expenditure	446,489	447,019	551,747	499,592	501,847	501,847	283,336	552,093	581,511	603,446
Total Expenditure	891,185	898,811	1,008,752	1,086,051	1,090,326	1,090,326	610,545	1,212,358	1,272,255	1,325,174
Surplus/(Deficit)	(60,286)	48,535	(78,023)	(83,286)	(81,008)	(81,008)	64,045	(134,874)	(132,175)	(158,879)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	164,628	213,603	201,173	231,040	242,529	242,529	122,099	236,841	269,958	306,527
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	- 104,342	- 262,138	 123,150	- 147,754	- 161,521	_ 161,521	- 186,145	- 101,967	- 137,783	- 147,648
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	104,042	202,100	120,100	147,704	101,021	101,021	100,140	101,001	101,100	147,040
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	_	-	-	_	_	-	-	-	-	
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	104,342	262,138	123,150	147,754	161,521	161,521	186,145	101,967	137,783	147,648
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	22,911	47,085	12,373	234,540	248,107	248,107	111,856	244,591	278,088	315,039
Transfers recognised - capital	22,738	47,031	12,186	231,040	242,607	242,607	111,347	236,841	269,958	306,527
Borrowing	_ 172	- 54	- 188	3,500	- 5,500	_ 5,500	- 509	_ 7,750	- 8,130	- 8,512
Internally generated funds Total sources of capital funds	22,911	47,085	12,373	234,540	248,107	248,107	111,856	244,591	278,088	315,039
Financial position	22,311	47,003	12,075	234,340	240,107	240,107	111,000	244,001	270,000	515,055
Total current assets	184,399	385,100	211,727	(286,384)	(286,384)	(286,384)	382,240	180,578	205,805	202,990
Total non current assets	3,088,038	3,108,069	3,117,339	3,507,327	3,520,894	3,520,894	3,131,194	3,619,431	3,874,725	4,157,406
Total current liabilities	373,747	526,310	353,940	280,117	280,117	280,117	363,245	381,751	391,080	294,757
Total non current liabilities	30,726	36,413	34,703	36,813	36,813	36,813	35,153	72,328	60,343	45,635
Community wealth/Equity	2.979.832	3,120,544	3,128,195	2,901,587	2,909,812	2,909,812	3,196,905	3,346,910	3,627,752	4,325,270
Cash flows	2,010,002	0,120,011	0,120,100	2,001,001	2,000,012	2,000,012	0,100,000	0,010,010	0,021,102	1,020,210
Net cash from (used) operating	_	269,264	497,631	255,702	255,702	255,702	679,885	677,100	681,527	698,010
Net cash from (used) investing	_	(21,611)	(12,373)	(234,540)	(234,540)	(234,540)	(103,220)	(244,591)	(278,088)	
Net cash from (used) financing	_	((5,045)	(15,000)	(15,000)	(15,000)	(2,865)	(58,433)	(42,211)	
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	64,673	296,434	541,809	103,606	103,606	103,606	573,799	382,554	743,783	983,864
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	2,997,949	3,181,686	3,051,548	2,308,212	2,319,780	2,319,780	3,108,858	3,533,908	3,802,298	4,070,270
Application of cash and investments	215,216	283,890	135,610	(50,814)	(50,814)	(50,814)	(17,386)	277,385	288,335	278,533
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	2,782,733	2,897,796	2,915,939	2,359,026	2,370,593	2,370,593	3,126,244	3,256,523	3,513,962	3,791,737
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	2,886,771	2,928,164	2,894,937	3,093,617	3,107,184	3,107,184	3,279,111	3,534,404	4,157,406	
Depreciation	150,615	139,517	131,765	150,878	150,878	150,878	155,041	162,638	170,282	
Renewal and Upgrading of Existing Assets	11,177	29,617	5,410	88,233	76,526	76,526	68,881	100,758	170,660	
Repairs and Maintenance	45,805	53,508	45,275	53,985	56,985	56,985	57,155	62,550	60,161	-
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	26,296	220	399	35,625	35,625	35,625	27,903	11,091	11,612	
Revenue cost of free services provided	3,942	1,564	147	5,981	5,981	5,981	5,568	2,583	2,705	
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	12	-	-	12	12	12	12	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewerage:	39	-	-	40	40	40	40	-	-	-
Energy:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary

- 1. Table A1 is a budget summary and provides a concise overview of the municipality's budget from all of the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, cash flow, and MFMA funding compliance).
- 2. The table provides an overview of the amounts approved by Council for operating performance, resources deployed to capital expenditure, financial position, cash and funding compliance, as well as the municipality's commitment to eliminating basic service delivery backlogs.
- 3. Financial management reforms emphasises the importance of the municipal budget being funded. This requires the simultaneous assessment of the Financial Performance, Financial Position and Cash Flow Budgets, along with the Capital Budget. The Budget Summary provides the key information in this regard:
 - a. The operating surplus/deficit (after Total Expenditure) is negative over the MTREF This is due to the provision for depreciation. Should depreciation being brought in to account the year will end on a surplus.
 - b. Capital expenditure is balanced by capital funding sources, of which
 - i. Transfers recognised is reflected on the Financial Performance Budget;
 - ii. Borrowing is incorporated in the net cash from financing on the Cash Flow Budget
 - iii. Internally generated funds are financed from a combination of the current operating surplus and accumulated cash-backed surpluses from previous years. The amount is incorporated in the Net cash from investing on the Cash Flow Budget. The fact that the municipality's cash flow remains positive, and is improving indicates that the necessary cash resources are available to fund the Capital Budget.
- 4. The Cash backing/surplus reconciliation shows that in previous financial years the municipality was not paying much attention to managing this aspect of its finances, and consequently many of its obligations are not cash-backed. These places the municipality in a very vulnerable financial position, as the recent slow-down in revenue collections highlighted. Consequently Council has taken a deliberate decision to ensure adequate cash-backing for all material obligations in accordance with the recently adopted Funding and Reserves Policy. This cannot be achieved in one financial year. But over the MTREF there is progressive improvement in the level of cash-backing of obligations.
- 5. Even though the Council is placing great emphasis on securing the financial sustainability of the municipality, this is not being done at the expense of services to the poor. The section of Free Basic Services shows that the amount spent on Free Basic Services and the revenue cost of free services provided by the municipality is still a priority of the municipality. In addition, the municipality continues to make progress in addressing service delivery backlogs

Table 14MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditureby standard classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Cu	rrent Year 2022/2	3	2023/24 Mediu	m Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousand	1	Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year +1	
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
Revenue - Functional		100 510		477.000	540 004	540.044		507 000	500.005	
Governance and administration		482,518	552,355	477,898	513,861	513,244	513,244	567,889	599,905	615,890
Executive and council		1,559	5,905	5,699	20,422	20,422	20,422	22,852	22,669	22,901
Finance and administration		480,959	546,450	472,198	493,439	492,822	492,822	545,038	577,237	592,988
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		35,941	16,572	31,609	19,046	27,216	27,216	4,000	15,565	28,483
Community and social services		30,322	4,388	11,817	2,736	3,521	3,521	-	11,385	24,115
Sport and recreation		6	10,975	16,054	12,310	19,695	19,695	-	-	-
Public safety		5,613	1,209	3,738	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,180	4,368
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		55,466	72,363	61,218	62,627	59,460	59,460	68,923	59,003	115,377
Planning and development		3,477	3,208	4,576	6,027	6,027	6,027	8,097	8,479	8,877
Road transport		51,990	69,155	56,642	56,600	53,432	53,432	60,826	50,524	106,500
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Trading services		421,602	519,659	561,178	638,270	651,927	651,927	673,513	735,565	713,073
Energy sources		15,484	10,395	18,676	12,919	22,676	22,676	8,000	10,000	6,000
Water management		312,818	370,442	423,012	476,828	487,078	487,078	428,759	474,302	490,832
Waste water management		28,295	59,141	34,691	52,499	49,226	49,226	130,953	136,436	83,591
Waste management		65,004	79,682	84,798	96,024	92,948	92,948	105,800	114,827	132,650
Other	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Functional	2	995,527	1,160,949	1,131,902	1,233,805	1,251,847	1,251,847	1,314,325	1,410,038	1,472,823
Expenditure - Functional										
Governance and administration		337,491	291,861	351,109	307,189	293,258	293,258	375,428	391,838	408,899
Executive and council		87,479	78,543	80,699	95,323	93,392	93,392	101,393	104,649	109,565
Finance and administration		246,463	206,763	266,897	208,494	196,494	196,494	269,233	282,152	294,060
Internal audit		3,549	6,555	3,513	3,372	3,372	3,372	4,802	5,037	5,274
Community and public safety		101,993	99,818	107,523	108,615	111,284	111,284	121,102	128,706	134,595
Community and social services		22,021	30,596	24,763	30,245	32,914	32,914	33,814	35,408	37,061
Sport and recreation		44,598	42,912	49,257	46,036	46,036	46,036	51,959	54,471	56,999
Public safety		35,374	26,309	33,503	32,334	32,334	32,334	35,329	38,827	40,536
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		88,578	78,304	74,657	93,832	93,107	93,107	89,084	93,420	97,796
Planning and development		20,422	18,007	19,928	23,817	23,092	23,092	29,621	31,057	32,516
Road transport		68,156	60,297	54,729	70,015	70,015	70,015	59,463	62,362	65,279
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		468,063	532,671	589,760	573,609	589,870	589,870	623,594	654,988	680,425
Energy sources		32,191	32,120	31,229	29,247	35,508	35,508	38,507	41,184	37,871
Water management		354,705	393,491	462,253	462,074	472,074	472,074	492,993	517,231	541,470
Waste water management		26,820	50,882	38,649	24,596	24,596	24,596	29,949	31,395	32,849
Waste management		54,347	56,177	57,630	57,692	57,692	57,692	62,144	65,178	68,235
Other	4		837	2,645	2,806	2,806	2,806	3,150	3,304	3,459
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	996,124	1,003,490	1,125,694	1,086,051	1,090,326	1,090,326	1,212,358	1,272,255	1,325,174
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		(598)	157,459	6,208	147,754	161,521	161,521	101,967	137,783	147,648

NW375 Moses Kotane - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

- 1. Table A2 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to revenue and expenditure per standard classification. The modified GFS standard classification divides the municipal services into 7 functional areas. Municipal revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure are then classified in terms if each of these functional areas which enables the National Treasury to compile 'whole of government' reports.
- 2. Note that as a general principle the revenues for the Trading Services should exceed their expenditures. As already noted above, the municipality will be undertaking a detailed study of this function to explore ways of improving efficiencies and provide a basis for re-evaluating the function's tariff structure.
- **3.** Other functions that show a deficit between revenue and expenditure are being financed from rates revenues and other revenue sources reflected under Governance and Administration.

Table 15MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure
by municipal vote)

Vote Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Cu	rrent Year 2022/2	23	2023/24 Mediu	m Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 01 - Municipal Council		1,559	5,905	5,699	20,422	20,422	20,422	22,852	22,669	22,901
Vote 02 - Office Of The Accounting Officer		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 03 - Budget And Treasury Office		480,029	546,143	470,779	492,839	492,222	492,222	544,438	576,637	592,388
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		640	292	1,420	600	600	600	600	600	600
Vote 05 - Community Services		101,235	96,269	116,407	115,071	120,163	120,163	109,800	130,392	161,133
Vote 06 - Planning & Development		134	114	72	100	100	100	-	-	-
Vote 07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services		411,930	512,227	537,526	604,773	618,339	618,339	636,636	679,741	695,800
Vote 08 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 09 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Vote 11 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote	2	995,527	1,160,949	1,131,902	1,233,805	1,251,847	1,251,847	1,314,325	1,410,038	1,472,823
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated	1									
Vote 01 - Municipal Council		69,362	63,820	66,544	83,217	81,286	81,286	87,446	90,019	94,247
Vote 02 - Office Of The Accounting Officer		21,667	22,797	22,275	19,856	19,856	19,856	23,610	24,767	25,931
Vote 03 - Budget And Treasury Office		111,788	117,380	169,825	91,576	91,576	91,576	158,731	166,403	174,260
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		118,223	69,878	77,574	75,860	73,860	73,860	86,645	90,732	93,617
Vote 05 - Community Services		170,571	166,530	176,480	198,251	190,921	190,921	195,701	206,938	216,488
Vote 06 - Planning & Development		17,223	20,836	18,408	21,413	21,413	21,413	26,906	28,224	29,551
Vote 07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services		487,291	542,249	594,587	595,877	611,414	611,414	633,320	665,172	691,079
Vote 08 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Vote 09 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 -		-	-	-		-	-	-		-
Vote 13 -		-	-	-		-	-	-		-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	996,124	1,003,490	1,125,694	1,086,051	1,090,326	1,090,326	1,212,358	1,272,255	1,325,174
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	(598)	157,459	6,208	147,754	161,521	161,521	101,967	137,783	147,648

NW375 Moses Kotane - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

1. Table A3 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue and expenditure per municipal vote. This table facilitates the view of the budgeted operating performance in relation to the organisational structure of the municipality. This means it is possible to present the operating surplus or deficit of a vote. The following table is an analysis of the surplus or deficit for the water trading services.

TRAD	DING SERVICES										
	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26								
RE	VENUE (A4)										
Service charges - Water	222,520,040	233,423,522	244,394,428								
Service charges - Waste Water Management	6,036,429	6,332,214	6,629,828								
Service charges - Waste Management	12,276,619	12,878,173	13,483,447								
EXPENDITURE (A2)											
Water management	492,992,874	517,231,087	541,470,346								
Waste water management	29,949,290	31,394,544	32,848,738								
Waste management	62,144,424	65,178,250	68,235,162								
SURP	LUS / (DEFICIT)										
Water management	(270,472,834)	(283,807,565)	(297,075,918)								
Waste water management	(23,912,861)	(25,062,330)	(26,218,910)								
Waste management	(49,867,805)	(52,300,077)	(54,751,715)								

Table Surplus/ (Deficit) Calculations for the Trading Services

Attached above is the surplus and deficit as per trading service, Municipality is making a loss in all services, i.e. water, sanitation and refuse.

Municipality will be communicating with Provincial treasury for assistance with the determination of Tariff.

The water account is subsidised with a portion of the equitable share as the majority of household receive water at RDP level or lower.

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	spenditure)	Current Ye	ar 2022/23		2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure			
Description								Framework Budget Year Budget Year +2				
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26	
Revenue												
Exchange Revenue												
Service charges - Electricity	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Service charges - Water	2	164,373	160,572	199,384	225,928	225,928	225,928	117,874	222,520	233,424	244,394	
Service charges - Waste Water Management	2	2,665	2,921	5,259	5,733	5,733	5,733	2,399	6,036	6,332	6,630	
Service charges - Waste Management	2	10,004	10,823	11,376	11,558	11,558	11,558	7,946	12,277	12,878	13,483	
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services	2	690	849	817	987	987	987	440	520	545	571	
-		090	049	017	907	907	907	440	520	545	5/1	
Agency services												
Interest												
Interest earned from Receivables		41,156	45,929	58,096	58,182	58,182	58,182	46,496	60,636	63,607	66,597	
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets		5,587	4,171	2,479	5,438	5,438	5,438	5,628	6,251	6,582	6,931	
Dividends		-	-	3,187	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Rent on Land												
Rental from Fixed Assets		84	74	234	127	127	127	127	188	197	206	
Licence and permits		13	_	2,430	2,000	2,000	2,000		2,000	2,090	2,184	
Operational Revenue		1,639	384	769	1,127	1,127	1,127	1,023	1,205	1,235	1,294	
		1,039	304	709	1,127	1,127	1,127	1,025	1,203	1,233	1,234	
Non-Exchange Revenue												
Property rates	2	141,420	144,972	130,570	124,143	124,143	124,143	85,760	154,525	162,096	169,714	
Surcharges and Taxes												
Fines, penalties and forfeits		5,600	1,209	1,308	2,000	2,000	2,000	-	2,000	2,090	2,184	
Licences or permits												
Transfer and subsidies - Operational		434,445	549,901	485,293	538,131	544,684	544,684	385,757	581,763	620,091	621,835	
Interest		21,242	21,641	26,839	27,413	27,413	27,413	21,138	27,562	28,913	30,272	
Fuel Levy												
Operational Revenue												
Gains on disposal of Assets		850	3,838	2,611								
					-		-	-	-	-	-	
Other Gains		1,131	62	77	-	-	-	0	-	-	-	
Discontinued Operations		920 900	947.347	930.729	4 000 765	4 000 247	4 000 247	674.590	4 077 494	4 440 090	4 466 206	
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and cont		830,899	947,347	930,729	1,002,765	1,009,317	1,009,317	674,590	1,077,484	1,140,080	1,166,296	
Expenditure			050.050	070.000	075 054	070.000	070.000	100 100	000.070			
Employee related costs Remuneration of councillors	2	236,925 24,128	256,653 25,027	270,066 25,344	275,251 26,922	276,009 26,922	276,009 26,922	186,182 17,472	296,872 27,597	309,546 28,949	322,613 30,309	
Bulk purchases - electricity	2	24,120	23,524	25,344 20,890	20,922	20,922	20,922	20,816	27,597	26,949	27,458	
Inventory consumed	8	3,139	2,830	4,904	109,720	109,720	109,720	4,097	150,155	157,512	164,915	
Debt impairment	3	-	(216)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Depreciation and amortisation		150,615	139,517	131,765	150,878	150,878	150,878	97,827	155,041	162,638	170,282	
Interest		5,347	4,242	4,036	3,687	3,687	3,687	815	5,600	5,874	6,150	
Contracted services		123,389	145,007	125,412	127,587	132,699	132,699	98,708	140,090	147,496	149,144	
Transfers and subsidies		-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Irrecoverable debts written off		201,036	204,695	321,005	276,957	276,957	276,957	127,091	328,721	344,984	361,198	
Operational costs		113,325	88,798	88,805	95,048	92,192	92,192	57,537	83,281	89,031	93,105	
Losses on disposal of Assets Other Losses		7,554 1,184	8,217 517	16,461 65	-	-	-	-	-		-	
Total Expenditure		891,185	898,811	1,008,752	1,086,051	1,090,326	1,090,326	- 610,545	1,212,358	1,272,255	1,325,174	

Table 16 MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) NW375 Moses Kotane - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Explanatory notes to Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

- 1. Total operating revenue projected for 2023/24 amounts to R1, 077, 484 billion, estimated to escalate by 5% to R1, 140, 080 in 2024/25. The outer year, 2025/26 revenue is estimated at R1, 166, 296 billion which is an increase of 4% from the preceding year.
- Revenue anticipated from property rates amount to R154,525 million 2023/24 financial year, expected to increases R162,096 million by 2024/25 which represents 14% of the operating revenue base of the municipality. It further anticipated at average increase of 5% in the outer years.
- 3. Service charges relating to, water, sanitation and refuse removal constitutes 22% of the revenue basket of the municipality totalling R240 ,833 million for the 2023/24 financial year and increasing. Services charges are the main revenue component to the municipality's own revenue. Due to the reduction of water revenue, the service charges estimated an average increase of 3% from the 2022/23 adjustment budget.
- 4. Transfers recognised operating includes the local government equitable share and other operating grants from national and provincial government. It must be noted that the anticipated grants from national government as tabled by the Minister of Finance, have increased by 6% in 2023/24, with average increase of 3% for the outer years. The equitable share remains the most important part of the municipality's revenue base, as it assists with poverty relief in the form of free basic service to the indigents. Amongst others, this include, equitable share, finance management grant, expanded public works programme, energy efficiency demand side management grant, MIG portion for PMU operations. Total operating grants accounts for 54% of the total revenue.

Table 17 MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification
and funding source

Vote Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22		Current Yes	ar 2022/23	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Capital expenditure - Vote											
<u>Multi-vear expenditure</u> to be appropriated	2										
Vote 01 - Municipal Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 02 - Office Of The Accounting Officer		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 03 - Budget And Treasury Office		42	-	-	1,000	1,000	1,000	-	2,000	2,098	2,197
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		130	54	188	1,000	3,000	3,000	-	3,000	3,147	3,295
Vote 05 - Community Services		(2,220)	17,826	(3,650)	16,387	20,695	20,695	12,286	8,011	21,960	41,922
Vote 06 - Planning & Development		-	-	-	2,736	1,352	1,352	1,175	-	-	-
Vote 07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services		24,958	29,204	15,836	213,417	222,061	222,061	98,395	231,580	250,882	243,510
Vote 08 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 09 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Other				_	-		_	_	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	22,911	47,085	12,373	234,540	248,107	248,107	111,856	244,591	278,088	290,924
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 01 - Municipal Council	1	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-
Vote 02 - Office Of The Accounting Officer		_	-	-	-	_	-	_	-	_	-
Vote 02 - Onice Of The Accounting Onice Vote 03 - Budget And Treasury Office			_	-	-	_	-	_	-	_	-
Vote 03 - Budget And Treasury Olice Vote 04 - Corporate Services		_	_	-	-	_	-	-	_	_	-
Vote 05 - Community Services		-	-	-	-	_	-	_	_	-	-
Vote 06 - Planning & Development		-	-	-	-	_	-	_	-	_	-
		_	_	-	-	_	_	_	-	_	-
Vote 07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services			_	_	-	_	_	-	-		-
Vote 08 -					1						
Vote 09 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Other			-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	-	-		-	-		-	-	- 244,591	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote	+	22,911	47,085	12,373	234,540	248,107	248,107	111,856	244,391	278,088	290,924
Capital Expenditure - Functional											
Governance and administration		172	54	188	2,000	4,000	4,000	-	5,000	5,245	5,492
Executive and council											
Finance and administration		172	54	188	2,000	4,000	4,000	-	5,000	5,245	5,492
Internal audit											
Community and public safety		-	13,347	(0)	13,310	20,695	20,695	12,286	1,750	13,221	21,037
Community and social services		-	13,347	(0)	-	-	-	-	-	11,385	19,115
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	12,310	19,695	19,695	12,286	750	787	824
Public safety		-	-	-	1,000	1,000	1,000	-	1,000	1,049	1,098
Housing											
Health											
Economic and environmental services		1,862	16,270	5,410	59,336	54,784	54,784	28,248	60,826	50,524	101,500
Planning and development		-	-	-	2,736	1,352	1,352	1,175	-	-	-
Road transport		1,862	16,270	5,410	56,600	53,432	53,432	27,073	60,826	50,524	101,500
Environmental protection											
Trading services		20,876	17,414	6,775	159,894	168,628	168,628	71,322	177,015	209,098	162,896
Energy sources		-	-	(0)	12,919	17,676	17,676	9,502	4,000	5,000	6,000
Water management		23,096	12,934	10,426	119,668	129,995	129,995	47,273	156,754	187,951	88,011
Waste water management		_	(0)	0	24,230	20,958	20,958	14,547	10,000	7,407	48,000
Waste management		(2,220)	4,480	(3,650)	3,077	_	-	-	6,261	8,739	20,885
Other											
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3	22,911	47,085	12,373	234,540	248,107	248,107	111,856	244,591	278,088	290,924
Funded by:		00 700	17.001	0.050	001.040	040.007	040.007	444.047	000.044	000.050	000 440
National Government		22,738	47,031	9,259	231,040	242,607	242,607	111,347	236,841	269,958	282,412
Provincial Government		-	(0)	2,927	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality											
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	4	22,738	47,031	12,186	231,040	242,607	242,607	111,347	236,841	269,958	282,412
Borrowing	6										
Internally generated funds	1	172	54	188	3,500	5,500	5,500	509	7,750	8,130	8,512

Explanatory notes to Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding source

- 1. Table A5 is a breakdown of the capital programmed in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (multi-year and single-year appropriations); capital expenditure by standard classification; and the funding sources necessary to fund the capital budget, including information on capital transfers from national and provincial departments.
- 2. The MFMA provides that a municipality may approve multi-year or single-year capital budget appropriations. No multi-year appropriations have been done.
- 3. Single-year capital expenditure has been appropriated at R244, 590 million for the 2023/24 financial year, estimated to increase to R278, 087 million and R290, 923 million in 2024/25 and 2025/26.
- 4. Unlike multi-year capital appropriations, single-year appropriations relate to expenditure that will be incurred in the specific budget year such as the procurement of vehicles and specialized tools and equipment. The budget appropriations for the two outer years are indicative allocations based on the departmental business plans as informed by the IDP and will be reviewed on an annual basis to assess the relevance of the expenditure in relation to the strategic objectives and service delivery imperatives of the municipality. For the purpose of funding assessment of the MTREF, these appropriations have been included but no commitments will be incurred against single-year appropriations for the two outer-years.
- 5. The capital programme is funded from national and own funds at 97% and 3% respectively.

The following table reflects the capital expenditure and how it will be funded over the MTREF.

	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26			
MIG	171,840,790	179,943,010	188,387,120			
WSIG	65,000,000	90,015,000	94,025,000			
Total Grants	236,840,790	269,958,010	282,412,120			
Own funds	7,750,000	8,129,750	8,511,850			
Total CAPEX	244,590,790	278,087,760	290,923,970			

Total capital grants for 2023/24 amount to R236.8 million, increasing to R269.9 million and R282.4 for the outer years respectively.

Table 18 MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

NW375 Moses Kotane - Table	A6 Budgeted Financial Position
numbro modes notane - rabie	Ao Duugeteu i maneiuri oaition

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22		Current Ye	ar 2022/23	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
ASSETS											
Current assets											
Cash and cash equivalents		48,781	185,535	36,880	(415,623)	(415,623)	(415,623)	79,474	15,523	23,806	2,605
Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions	1	29,877	52,991	61,422	(616,165)	(616,165)	(616,165)	60,605	66,260	72,710	79,735
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	1	23,000	37,763	(12,991)	730,059	730,059	730,059	96,226	66,260	72,710	79,735
Current portion of non-current receivables											
Inventory	2	9,751	11,814	14,250	11,352	11,352	11,352	17,741	13,686	16,782	20,100
VAT		67,621	91,554	105,884	(1,959)	(1,959)	(1,959)	121,694	12,635	13,583	14,601
Other current assets		5,369	5,444	6,281	5,952	5,952	5,952	6,500	6,214	6,214	6,214
Total current assets	T	184,399	385,100	211,727	(286,384)	(286,384)	(286,384)	382,240	180,578	205,805	202,990
Non current assets											
Investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment property		154,834	151,431	##########	154,834	154,834	154,834	150,684	151,438	152,952	153,482
Property, plant and equipment	3	2,919,291	2,943,160	2,953,246	3,340,001	3,351,568	3,351,568	2,968,779	3,452,125	3,705,782	3,963,815
Biological assets											
Living and non-living resources											
Heritage assets		14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14
Intangible assets		13,899	13,463	13,394	12.478	14,478	14,478	11,717	15,854	15.977	15,981
Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions		,	,				,				
Non-current receivables from non-exchange transactions		_	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	_
Other non-current assets											
Total non current assets		3,088,038	3,108,069	3,117,339	3,507,327	3,520,894	3,520,894	3,131,194	3,619,431	3,874,725	4,133,291
TOTAL ASSETS	+	3,272,437	3,493,169	3,329,066	3,220,942	3,234,510	3,234,510	3,513,434	3,800,009	4,080,529	4,135,231
LIABILITIES		0,212,401	0,400,100	0,020,000	0,220,342	0,204,010	0,204,010	0,010,404	0,000,003	4,000,023	4,000,202
Current liabilities											
Bank overdraft											
Financial liabilities		35.988	22.699	14,629	25,864	25,864	25,864	11.567	2,445	6,223	(81,330)
Consumer deposits		16	24	1,070	20,004	-	20,004	1,075	2,440	0,220	(01,000)
Trade and other payables from exchange transactions	4	215,216	368,274	190,097	57,056	57,056	57,056	136,003	377,266	382,796	374,006
Trade and other payables from non-exchange transactions	5	42.148	27,327	12,544	153,611	153.611	153.611	65,100	011,200		
Provision		34,935	45,253	46,777	43,585	43,585	43,585	44,839	2,040	2,061	2,081
VAT		45,444	62,733	88,823				104,662	2,040	2,001	2,001
Other current liabilities		-0,-11	02,100	00,020				104,002			
Total current liabilities		373,747	526,310	353,940	280,117	280,117	280.117	363,245	381.751	391.080	294,757
Non current liabilities	1	0.0,741	020,010	000,040	200,.17	200,111	200,111				2011/07
Financial liabilities	6					_		_	33.895	18,705	2,040
Provision	7	30,726	36,413	34,703	36,813	36,813	36,813	35,153	38,433	41,638	43,595
Long term portion of trade payables	1'	30,720	30,413	34,703	30,013	30,013	30,013	30,103	30,433	41,030	43,393
Other non-current liabilities Total non current liabilities		30.726	36,413	34,703	36,813	36,813	36,813	35,153	72.328	60.343	45,635
TOTAL LIABILITIES	+	404,473	562,724	388,643	316,930	316,930	316,930	398,399	454,079	451,423	45,635 340,392
	-+	2,867,964	2,930,445	2,940,423	2,904,012	2,917,580	2,917,580	3,115,036	3,345,930	3,629,106	3,995,890
NET ASSETS	1	2,007,304	2,000,440	2,540,425	2,007,012	2,511,000	2,517,500	0,110,000	0,040,000	0,020,100	0,000,000
					1					1	
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	8	2 979 832	3 120 544	3 128 195	2 901 587	2 909 812	2 909 812	3 196 905	3 346 910	3 627 752	4 301 155
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY Accumulated surplus/(deficit)	8	2,979,832	3,120,544	3,128,195	2,901,587	2,909,812	2,909,812	3,196,905	3,346,910	3,627,752	4,301,155
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY Accumulated surplus/(deficit) Reserves and funds	8 9	2,979,832 -	3,120,544 _	3,128,195 -	2,901,587 -	<mark>2,909,812</mark> -	2,909,812 -	3,196,905	3,346,910 _	3,627,752	4,301,155
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY Accumulated surplus/(deficit)		2,979,832 - 2,979,832	3,120,544 - 3,120,544	3,128,195 - 3,128,195						3,627,752	4,301,155 - 4,301,155

Explanatory notes to Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

- 1. Table A6 is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice, and improves understandability for councilors and management of the impact of the budget on the statement of financial position (balance sheet).
- 2. This format of presenting the statement of financial position is aligned to GRAP1, which is generally aligned to the international version which presents Assets less Liabilities as "accounting" Community Wealth. The order of items within each group illustrates items in order of liquidity; i.e. assets readily converted to cash, or liabilities immediately required to be met from cash, appear first.
- 3. Table 58 is supported by an extensive table of notes (SA3 which can be found on page 129) providing a detailed analysis of the major components of a number of items, including:
 - · Call investments deposits;
 - Consumer debtors;
 - Property, plant and equipment;
 - Trade and other payables;
 - Provisions noncurrent;
 - Changes in net assets; and

- Reserves
- 4. The municipal equivalent of equity is Community Wealth/Equity. The justification is that ownership and the net assets of the municipality belong to the community.
- 5. Any movement on the Budgeted Financial Performance or the Capital Budget will inevitably impact on the Budgeted Financial Position. As an example, the collection rate assumption will impact on the cash position of the municipality and subsequently inform the level of cash and cash equivalents at year end. Similarly, the collection rate assumption should inform the budget appropriation for debt impairment which in turn would impact on the provision for bad debt. These budget and planning assumptions form a critical link in determining the applicability and relevance of the budget as well as the determination of ratios and financial indicators. In addition the funding compliance assessment is informed directly by forecasting the statement of financial position.

Table 19 MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22		Current Yes	ar 2022/23	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates		-	73,778	69,500	64,555	64,555	64,555	66,915	80,353	84,290	88,252
Service charges		-	58,737	110,905	69,779	69,779	69,779	119,126	69,811	73,298	76,744
Other revenue		-	363,923	239,351	6,040	6,040	6,040	260,712	4,213	4,381	4,583
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	1	-	766	7,743	538,131	538,131	538,131	3,193	581,763	620,091	621,835
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	1	-	172,836	195,801	231,040	231,040	231,040	177,203	236,841	269,958	306,527
Interest		-	3,547	2,479	4,372	4,372	4,372	5,628	6,251	6,582	6,931
Dividends		-	-	3,187	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Suppliers and employees		-	(404,322)	(131,335)	(658,215)	(658,215)	(658,215)	47,106	(728,596)	(764,634)	(793,694)
Finance charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and Subsidies	1								-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	1	-	269,264	497,631	255,702	255,702	255,702	679,885	250,636	293,967	311,178
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES	Γ										
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Capital assets		-	(21,611)	(12,373)	(234,540)	(234,540)	(234,540)	(103,220)	(244,591)	(278,088)	(290,924)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		-	(21,611)	(12,373)	(234,540)	(234,540)	(234,540)	(103,220)	(244,591)	(278,088)	(290,924)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans									_	_	_
Borrowing long term/refinancing									_	_	_
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits									_	_	_
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing		-	_	(5,045)	(15,000)	(15,000)	(15,000)	(2,865)	(12,820)	(14,028)	(15,481)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		-	-	(5,045)	(15,000)	(15,000)	(15,000)	(2,865)	(12,820)	(14,028)	(15,481)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	t		247,653	480.212	6,162	6.162	6.162	573,799	(6,774)	1.852	4.772
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	64,673	48,781	460,212	97,444	97,444	97,444	313,199	(6,774) 8,478	1,052	4,772
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin: Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	64,673	48,781	541.809	97,444	97,444	97,444	- 573.799	8,478 1.703	3.555	3,000 8,327
cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	1 2	64,673	296,434	541,809	103,606	103,606	103,606	5/3,/99	1,703	3,000	8,327

NW375 Moses Kotane - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

The municipality has prepared the cash flow on the system, however some figures are pulling correctly, e.g. other revenue and repayment of borrowing and that was manually corrected to reflect an accurate cash flow projection. All the discrepancies will be corrected before adoption of the final budget

Explanatory notes to Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

- 1. The budgeted cash flow statement is the first measurement in determining if the budget is funded.
- 2. It shows the expected level of cash in-flow versus cash out-flow that is likely to result from the implementation of the budget.

Property Rates

• R154.5 million is projected for billing and R80.3 million (52%) projected for collection

Water Revenue

• R222.5 million is projected for billing and R66.6 million (15%) projected for collection

Sanitation Revenue

• R6 million is projected for billing and R1.8 million (30%) projected for collection

Refuse Revenue

• R12.2 million is projected for billing and R1.3 million (15%) projected for collection

Table 20 MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

Description	Ref 2019/20 2020/21 2021/22 Current Year 2022/23 2023/2			19/20 2020/21 2021/22 Current Year 2022/23 2023/24 Medium				m Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Cash and investments available											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	64,673	296,434	541,809	103,606	103,606	103,606	573,799	382,554	743,783	1,007,979
Other current investments > 90 days		(15,893)	(110,898)	(504,929)	(519,229)	(519,229)	(519,229)	(494,326)	(367,032)	(719,977)	(1,005,374)
Non current Investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash and investments available:		48,781	185,535	36,880	(415,623)	(415,623)	(415,623)	79,474	15,523	23,806	2,605
Application of cash and investments											
Unspent conditional transfers		42,148	27,327	12,544	153,611	153,611	153,611	65,100	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing											
Statutory requirements	2										
Other working capital requirements	3	215,216	325,551	170,308	41,379	41,379	41,379	28,104	313,039	319,171	306,512
Other provisions											
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5										
Total Application of cash and investments:		257,364	352,878	182,852	194,990	194,990	194,990	93,204	313,039	319,171	306,512
Surplus(shortfall)		(208,584)	(167,343)	(145,971)	(610,613)	(610,613)	(610,613)	(13,730)	(297,516)	(295,366)	(303,907)

NW375 Moses Kotane - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Due to challenges detailed on the cash flow, the accumulated surplus reconciliation could not balance. This will be also be corrected in the final budget. It is however acknowledged that the 2023/24 budget is unfunded and the financial plan is currently implemented and monitored to improve the financial status of the municipality.

Explanatory notes to Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

- 1. The cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation is aligned to the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 Funding a Municipal Budget.
- 2. In essence the table evaluates the funding levels of the budget by firstly forecasting the cash and investments at year end and secondly reconciling the available funding to the liabilities/commitments that exist.
- 3. The outcome of this exercise would either be a surplus or deficit. A deficit would indicate that the applications exceed the cash and investments available and would be indicative of non-compliance with the MFMA requirements that the municipality's budget must be "funded".

Table 21 MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management

NW375 Moses	Kotane -	Table A9	Asset	Management
-------------	----------	----------	-------	------------

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Cu	rrent Year 2022/2	23	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework				
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year 2025/26		
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE												
Total New Assets	1	11,734	17,468	6,963	146,307	171,581	171,581	175,710	177,330	140,26		
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	5,829	5,829	14,738	-			
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	(0)	12,919	17,676	17,676	4,000	5,000	6,00		
Water Supply Infrastructure		13,781	12,934	10,426	104,581	125,619	125,619	137,461	152,774	61,81		
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	(0)	0	24,230	20,958	20,958	10,000	7,407	48,00		
Solid Waste Infrastructure		(2,220)	4,480	(3,650)	3,077	-	-	6,261	8,739	20,88		
Rail Infrastructure		_	-	_	_	_	-	-	-	-		
Coastal Infrastructure		_	_	-	_	_	-	-	_	_		
Information and Communication Infrastructure		_	_	-	_	_	-	-	_	_		
Infrastructure		11,561	17,414	6,775	144,807	170,081	170,081	172,460	173,921	136,69		
										1		
Total Renewal of Existing Assets	2	9,315	13,347	(0)	18,897	27,571	27,571	22,793	50,234	49,16		
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Water Supply Infrastructure		9,315	-	-	5,087	4,376	4,376	19,293	35,177	26,20		
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	- 1	-	-	-	-		
Solid Waste Infrastructure		_	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-		
Rail Infrastructure		_	_	-	_	_	-	_	_	_		
Coastal Infrastructure		_	_	-	_	_	_	_	_			
Information and Communication Infrastructure			_									
Infrastructure		-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
		9,315	-	-	5,087	4,376	4,376	19,293	35,177	26,20		
Community Facilities		-	-	(0)	13,310	20,695	20,695	1,000	12,434	20,21		
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Community Assets		-	-	(0)	13,310	20,695	20,695	1,000	12,434	20,21		
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-		
Operational Buildings		_	13,347	-	_	_	-	-	-	-		
Housing		_	.0,011	-	_	_	-	-	-	_		
Other Assets		-	13,347	-		-	_	-	-	-		
		_	- 15,547	_		_	_	_		_		
Biological or Cultivated Assets								-		-		
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_		
Licences and Rights		-		-	500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,623	2,74		
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,623	2,74		
Total Upgrading of Existing Assets	6	1,862	16,270	5,410	69,336	48,955	48,955	46,088	50,524	101,50		
Roads Infrastructure		1,862	16,270	5,410	56,600	47,604	47,604	46,088	50,524	101,50		
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	_	_	-	-	-			
Sanitation Infrastructure		_	_	_	10,000	_	_	_	_	_		
Solid Waste Infrastructure		_	_	_	-	_	_	_	_	_		
Rail Infrastructure		_	-	-	_	_	_	-		_		
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	_	_	-	-	-			
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-		
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-		-				
Infrastructure		1,862	16,270	5,410	66,600	47,604	47,604	46,088	50,524	101,50		
Community Facilities		-	-	-	2,736	1,352	1,352	-	-			
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-		
Community Assets		-	-	-	2,736	1,352	1,352	-	-	-		
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
Total Capital Expenditure	4	22,911	47,085	12,373	234,540	248,107	248,107	244,591	278,088	290,92		
Roads Infrastructure		1,862	16,270	5,410	56,600	47,604	47,604	46,088	50,524	101,50		
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	_	5,829	5,829	14,738	-			
Electrical Infrastructure		-	_	(0)	12,919	17,676	17,676	4,000	5,000	6,00		
			1									
Water Supply Infrastructure		23,096	12,934	10,426	109,668	129,995	129,995	156,754	187,951	88,01		
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	(0)	0	34,230	20,958	20,958	10,000	7,407	48,00		
Solid Waste Infrastructure		(2,220)	4,480	(3,650)	3,077	-	-	6,261	8,739	20,88		
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-		-	-	-			
Infrastructure		22,738	33,684	12,186	216,493	222,061	222,061	237,841	259,622	264,39		
Community Facilities			_	(0)	16,046	22,046	22,046	1,000	12,434	20,21		
Sport and Recreation Facilities		_ 1	_	(3)	-			.,	- 12,101			
	1 1		- 1	_				-		<u>ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ</u>		

Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	13,347	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets	-	13,347	-	-	-	- 1	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,623	2,746
Intangible Assets	-	-	-	500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,623	2,746
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	172	-	188	1,500	1,500	1,500	2,500	2,623	2,746
Machinery and Equipment	-	54	-	-	-		750	787	824
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class	22,911	47,085	12,373	234,540	248,107	248,107	244,591	278,088	290,924

Explanatory notes to Table A9 - Asset Management

- 1. Table A9 provides an overview of municipal capital allocations to building new assets and the renewal of existing assets, as well as spending on repairs and maintenance by asset class.
- 2. The municipality uses a different system for Assets Register, which has a negative impact on the A9.
- 3. The amount appears in the A9 is the amount abstracted directly from the main financial system. That means municipality will have to capture the A9 manually so that it can be the same as the Assets register.
- 4. Municipality is worried that the Manual Capturing might affect the Data strings.
- 5. National Treasury has recommended that municipalities should allocate at least 40 per cent of their capital budget to the renewal of existing assets, and allocations to repairs and maintenance should be 8 per cent of PPE. The municipality is not in a position to meet the requirements due to its limited revenue base.
- 6. The following graph provides an analysis between depreciation and operational repairs and maintenance over the MTREF. It highlights the municipality's strategy to address the maintenance backlog.

Table 22 MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

NW375 Moses Kotane - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Ci	urrent Year 2022/2		2023/24 Mediu	m Term Revenue Framework	
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Household service targets Water:	1									
Piped water inside dwelling			-	-	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		10,000	-	-	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	-	-
Using public tap (at least min.service level) Other water supply (at least min.service level)	2	52,000	-		52,000	52,000	52,000	52,000		
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	1	62,000	-	-	69,000	69,000	69,000	69,000	7,000	-
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	12,000	-	-	12,000	12,000	12,000	12,000	-	-
Other water supply (< min.service level) No water supply	4	-	-	-	-	-	_	-		-
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		12,000	-	-	12,000	12,000	12,000	12,000	-	-
Total number of households	5	74,000	-	-	81,000	81,000	81,000	81,000	7,000	-
Sanitation/sewerage:										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage) Flush toilet (with septic tank)		7,000	-	-	8,000 5,500	8,000 5,500	8,000 5,500	8,000 5,000	-	
Chemical toilet		-	_	_	- 3,300	- 3,500	- 5,500	- 3,000	-	-
Pit toilet (ventilated)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		- 7,000	-		- 13,500	-	13,500	- 13,000		
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total Bucket toilet		7,000	-	_	13,500	13,500 _	13,500	13,000	-	_
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions		39,000	-	-	40,000	40,000	40,000	40,000	-	-
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total Total number of households	5	39,000 46,000	-		40,000 53,500	40,000 53,500	40,000 53,500	40,000 53,000		
Energy:										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		-		-	-	-	_	-	-	-
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total Electricity (< min.service level)			-			-	-			
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		-	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-
Other energy sources		-		-	-		-	-	-	-
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total Total number of households	5		-							-
		-	_	-	-	-	-	_	-	-
Removed at least once a week		_	_	_	75,500	75,500	75,500	75,500	_	-
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		-	-	-	75,500	75,500	75,500	75,500	-	-
Removed less frequently than once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump Using own refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total Total number of households	5	-	-		75,500	75,500	75,500	75,500		
	+				.,			.,		
Households receiving Free Basic Service Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)	7		_	_	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000	_	
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		-	_	_	23,000	- 25,000	25,000	- 23,000	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		30,000	-	-	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000	-	-
Refuse (removed at least once a week) Informal Settlements		-	-	-	58,300	58,300	58,300	58,300	-	-
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)										
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		1,020	178	67	10,000	10,000	10,000	9,850	10,333	10,818
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households) Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		306	13	146	400 8,400	400 8,400	400 8,400	430	452	473
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		460	28	186	250	250	250	293	307	321
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)		24,510	_	-	16,575	16,575	16,575	17,330	-	-
Total cost of FBS provided	8	26,296	220	399	35,625	35,625	35,625	27,903	11,091	11,612
Highest level of free service provided per household Property rates (R value threshold)										
Water (kilolitres per household per month)										
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)										
Sanitation (Rand per household per month) Electricity (kwh per household per month)										
Refuse (average litres per week)										
Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)	9									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissable values per section 17 of MPRA)		1,593	_	-	2,974	2,974	2,974	3,105	-	-
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissable values in										
excess of section 17 of MPRA)		2,349	1,564	147	3,007	3,007	3,007	2,463	2,583	2,705
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month) Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)			-	-	-	-	-	-		
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Housing - rental rebates Housing - top structure subsidies	6									
Other	0									
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided		3,942	1,564	147	5,981	5,981	5,981	5,568	2,583	2,705

Explanatory notes to Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

- 1. Table A10 provides an overview of service delivery levels, including backlogs (below minimum service level), for each of the main services.
- 2. Strategy the more the municipality gives away, the less there is available to fund other services.

Part 2 – Supporting Documentation

1.7 Overview of the annual budget process

Section 53 of the MFMA requires the Mayor of the municipality to provide general political guidance in the budget process and the setting of priorities that must guide the preparation of the budget. In addition Chapter 2 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations states that the Mayor of the municipality must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide technical assistance to the Mayor in discharging the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the Act.

The Budget Steering Committee consists of the MMC for Finance and senior officials of the municipality meeting under the chairpersonship of the Municipal Manager.

The primary aims of the Budget Steering Committee are to ensure:

- that the process followed to compile the budget complies with legislation and good budget practices;
- that there is proper alignment between the policy and service delivery priorities set out in the municipality's IDP and the budget, taking into account the need to protect the financial sustainability of municipality;
- that the municipality's revenue and tariff setting strategies ensure that the cash resources needed to deliver services are available; and
- that the various spending priorities of the different municipal departments are properly evaluated and prioritised in the allocation of resources.

1.7.1 Budget Process Overview

In terms of section 21 of the MFMA the Mayor is required to table in Council ten months before the start of the new financial year (i.e. in August 2022) a time schedule that sets out the process to revise the IDP and prepare the budget.

1.7.2 IDP and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

The municipality reviewed its IDP in accordance with Municipal Systems Act.

1.7.3 Financial Modelling and Key Planning Drivers

As part of the compilation of the 2023/24 MTREF, extensive financial modelling was undertaken to ensure affordability and long-term financial sustainability. The following key factors and planning strategies have informed the compilation of the 2023/24 MTREF:

- Municipal growth
- Policy priorities and strategic objectives
- Asset maintenance
- Economic climate and trends (i.e. inflation, Eskom increases, household debt, migration patterns)
- Performance trends
- The approved 2022/23 adjustments budget and performance against the SDBIP
- Cash Flow Management Strategy
- Debtor payment levels
- Loan and investment possibilities
- The need for tariff increases versus the ability of the community to pay for services;
- Improved and sustainable service delivery

In addition to the above, the strategic guidance given in National Treasury's MFMA Circulars 122 and 123 has been taken into consideration in the planning and prioritisation process.

1.7.4 Community Consultation

The draft 2023/24 MTREF will be tabled on 31st March 2023 and the community consultation will be published on the municipality's website, and hard copies will be made available at customer care offices, municipal notice boards and various libraries. The opportunity to give electronic feedback will be communicated on the municipality's website, and the municipality's call centre will be engaged in collecting inputs via e-mail, fax and SMS.

All documents in the appropriate format (electronic) will be provided to National Treasury, and other national and provincial departments in accordance with section 23 of the MFMA, to provide an opportunity for them to make inputs.

1.8 Overview of alignment of annual budget with IDP

The Constitution mandates local government with the responsibility to exercise local developmental and cooperative governance. The eradication of imbalances in South African society can only be realized through a credible integrated developmental planning process.

Municipalities in South Africa need to utilise integrated development planning as a method to plan future development in their areas and so find the best solutions to achieve sound long-term development goals. A municipal IDP provides a five year strategic programme of action aimed at setting short, medium and long term strategic and budget priorities to create a development platform, which correlates with the term of office of the political incumbents. The plan aligns the resources and the capacity of a municipality to its overall development aims and guides the municipal budget. An IDP is therefore a key instrument which municipalities use to provide vision, leadership and direction to all those that have a role to play in the development of a municipal area. The IDP enables municipalities to make the best use of scarce resources and speed up service delivery.

Integrated developmental planning in the South African context is amongst others, an approach to planning aimed at involving the municipality and the community to jointly find the best solutions towards sustainable development. Furthermore, integrated development planning provides a strategic environment for managing and guiding all planning, development and decision making in the municipality.

It is important that the IDP developed by municipalities correlate with National and Provincial intent. It must aim to co-ordinate the work of local and other spheres of government in a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in that area. Applied to the municipality, issues of national and provincial importance should be reflected in the IDP of the municipality. A clear understanding of such intent is therefore imperative to ensure that the municipality strategically complies with the key national and provincial priorities.

The aim of this revision cycle was to develop and coordinate a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in the area, also reflecting issues of national and provincial importance. One of the key objectives is therefore to ensure that there exists alignment between national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies and the municipality's response to these requirements.

The national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies of importance include amongst others:

- Green Paper on National Strategic Planning of 2009;
- Government Programme of Action;
- Development Facilitation Act of 1995;
- Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (GGDS);
- National and Provincial spatial development perspectives;
- Relevant sector plans such as transportation, legislation and policy;
- National Key Performance Indicators (NKPIs);
- Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative (ASGISA);
- National 2014 Vision;
- National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) and
- The National Priority Outcomes.

The implementation of the NDP through the RRR (rebranding, repositioning and renewal) approach, anchored on a new approach of the five (5) concretes has also been considered and budgeted under the Operating and Capital Budget.

The Constitution requires local government to relate its management, budgeting and planning functions to its objectives. This gives a clear indication of the intended purposes of municipal integrated development planning. Legislation stipulates clearly that a municipality must not only give effect to its IDP, but must also conduct its affairs in a manner which is consistent with its IDP. The following table highlights the IDP's five strategic objectives for the 2023/24 MTREF and further planning refinements that have directly informed the compilation of the budget:

In order to ensure integrated and focused service delivery between all spheres of government it was important for the municipality to align its budget priorities with that of national and provincial government. All spheres of government place a high priority on infrastructure development, economic development and job creation, efficient service delivery, poverty alleviation and building sound institutional arrangements.

Local priorities were identified as part of the IDP review process which is directly aligned to that of the national and provincial priorities. The key performance areas can be summarised as follows against the five strategic objectives:

- 1. Provision of quality basic services and infrastructure which includes, amongst others:
 - Provide electricity;
 - Provide water;
 - Provide sanitation;
 - Provide waste removal;
 - Provide housing;
 - Provide roads and storm water;
 - Provide public transport;
 - Provide municipal planning services; and
 - o Maintaining the infrastructure of the municipality.
- 2. Economic growth and development that leads to sustainable job creation by:
 - Ensuring there is a clear structural plan for the municipality;
 - Ensuring planning processes function in accordance with set timeframes;
 - Facilitating the use of labour intensive approaches in the delivery of services and the building of infrastructure.
- 3.1 Fight poverty and build clean, healthy, safe and sustainable communities:
 - Effective implementation of the Indigent Policy;
 - Working with the provincial department of health to provide primary health care services;
 - o Extending waste removal services and ensuring effective municipal cleansing;
 - Ensuring all waste water treatment works are operating optimally;
 - Working with strategic partners such as SAPS to address crime;
 - Ensuring save working environments by effective enforcement of building and health regulations;
 - Promote viable, sustainable communities through proper zoning; and
 - Promote environmental sustainability by protecting wetlands and key open spaces.
- 3.2 Integrated Social Services for empowered and sustainable communities
 - Work with provincial departments to ensure the development of community infrastructure such as schools and clinics is properly co-ordinated with the informal settlements upgrade programme
- 4. Foster participatory democracy and Batho Pele principles through a caring, accessible and accountable service by:
 - Optimising effective community participation in the ward committee system; and
 - Implementing Batho Pele in the revenue management strategy.
- 5.1 Promote sound governance through:
 - Publishing the outcomes of all tender processes on the municipal website

- 5.2 Ensure financial sustainability through:
 - Reviewing the use of contracted services
 - Continuing to implement the infrastructure renewal strategy and the repairs and maintenance plan
- 5.3 Optimal institutional transformation to ensure capacity to achieve set objectives
 - Review of the organizational structure to optimize the use of personnel;

In line with the MSA, the IDP constitutes a single, inclusive strategic plan for the municipality. The five-year programme responds to the development challenges and opportunities faced by the municipality by identifying the key performance areas to achieve the five the strategic objectives mentioned above.

In addition to the five-year IDP, the municipality undertakes an extensive planning and developmental strategy which primarily focuses on a longer-term horizon; 15 to 20 years. This process is aimed at influencing the development path by proposing a substantial programme of public-led investment to restructure current patterns of settlement, activity and access to resources in the municipality so as to promote greater equity and enhanced opportunity. The strategy specifically targets future developmental opportunities in traditional dormitory settlements. It provides direction to the municipality's IDP, associated sectoral plans and strategies, and the allocation of resources of the municipality and other service delivery partners.

This development strategy introduces important policy shifts which have further been translated into seven strategic focus areas/objectives as outlined below:

- Developing dormant areas;
- Enforcing hard development lines so as to direct private investment;
- Maintaining existing urban areas;
- Strengthening key economic clusters;
- Building social cohesion;
 - Strong developmental initiatives in relation to the municipal institution as a whole; and
- Sound financial fundamentals.

Lessons learned with previous IDP revision and planning cycles as well as changing environments were taken into consideration in the compilation of the fourth revised IDP, including:

- Strengthening the analysis and strategic planning processes of the municipality;
 - Initiating zonal planning processes that involve the communities in the analysis and planning processes. More emphasis was placed on area based interventions, within the overall holistic framework;
 - Ensuring better coordination through a programmatic approach and attempting to focus the budgeting process through planning interventions; and
 - Strengthening performance management and monitoring systems in ensuring the objectives and deliverables are achieved.

The 2023/24 MTREF has therefore been directly informed by the IDP revision process and the following tables provide a reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and operating revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure.

Table 23 MBRR Table SA4-Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Cu	urrent Year 2022/	23	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2	
R thousand				Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	
BASIC SERVICES AND				348,537	394,893	453,743	488,804	495,973	495,973	509,595	540,175	550,406	
INFRASTRUCTURE													
LOCAL ECONOMIC				134	114	72	100	100	100	-	-	-	
DEVELOPMENT													
GOOD GOVERNANCE AND				1,559	5,905	5,699	20,422	20,422	20,422	22,852	22,669	22,901	
COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION													
FINANCIAL VIABILITY				480,029	546,143	470,779	492,839	492,222	492,222	544,438	576,637	592,388	
MUNICIPAL				640	292	437	600	600	600	600	600	600	
TRANSFORMATION AND													
INSTITUTIONAL													
DEVELOPMENT													
Allocations to other priorities	locations to other priorities		2										
Total Revenue (excluding capit	al transfers and contributions)		1	830,899	947,347	930,729	1,002,765	1,009,317	1,009,317	1,077,484	1,140,080	1,166,296	

Table 24MBRR Table SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives andbudgeted operating expenditure

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Ci	urrent Year 2022/	23	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework				
				Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year			Budget Year +2		
R thousand				Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		
BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE				657,862	708,780	771,067	794,129	802,335	802,335	829,020	872,110	907,568		
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT				17,223	20,836	18,408	21,413	21,413	21,413	26,906	28,224	29,551		
GOOD GOVERNANCE AND COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION				92,190	90,318	98,243	112,801	110,871	110,871	121,072	125,292	131,178		
FINANCIAL VIABILITY				111,788	116,029	165,242	86,703	86,703	86,703	153,398	160,808	168,403		
MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT				117,061	67,528	72,734	71,005	69,005	69,005	81,963	85,820	88,475		
Allocations to other priorities														
Total Expenditure			1	996,124	1,003,490	1,125,694	1,086,051	1,090,326	1,090,326	1,212,358	1,272,255	1,325,174		

Table 25MBRR Table SA6 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives andbudgeted capital expenditure

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Cı	urrent Year 2022/	23	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2	
R thousand				Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	
BASIC SERVICES AND				22,738	47,031	12,186	229,804	242,756	242,756	239,591	272,843	285,432	
INFRASTRUCTURE													
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT				-	-	-	2,736	1,352	1,352	-	-	-	
FINANCIAL VIABILITY				42	-	-	1,000	1,000	1,000	2,000	2,098	2,197	
MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT				130	54	188	1,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,147	3,295	
Allocations to other priorities			3										
Total Capital Expenditure			1	22,911	47,085	12,373	234,540	248,107	248,107	244,591	278,088	290,924	

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital	expenditure)
who is moses notation - oupporting rabie one neconomitation of the strategic objectives and budget (capital	expenditure

1.9 Measurable performance objectives and indicators

Performance Management is a system intended to manage and monitor service delivery progress against the identified strategic objectives and priorities. In accordance with legislative requirements and good business practices as informed by the National Framework for Managing Programme Performance Information, the municipality has developed and implemented a performance management system of which system is constantly refined as the integrated planning process unfolds. The Municipality targets, monitors, assess and reviews organisational performance which in turn is directly linked to individual employee's performance.

At any given time within government, information from multiple years is being considered; plans and budgets for next year; implementation for the current year; and reporting on last year's performance. Although performance information is reported publicly during the last stage, the performance information process begins when policies are being developed, and continues through each of the planning, budgeting, implementation and reporting stages. The planning, budgeting and reporting cycle can be graphically illustrated as follows:

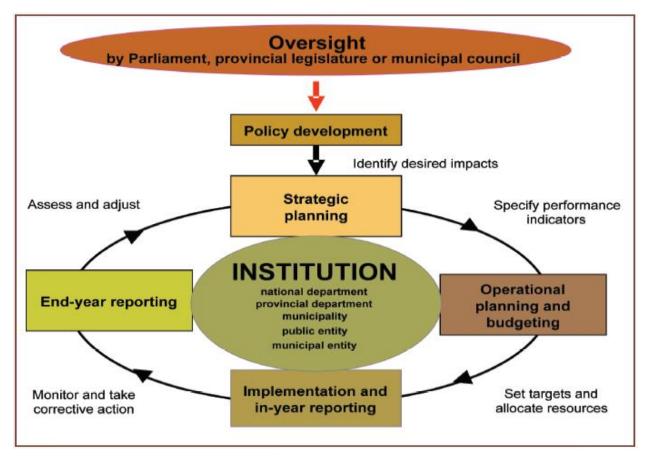


Figure 3 Planning, budgeting and reporting cycle

The performance of the municipality relates directly to the extent to which it has achieved success in realising its goals and objectives, complied with legislative requirements and meeting stakeholder expectations. The Moses Kotane Local Municipality therefore has adopted one integrated performance management system which encompasses:

- Planning (setting goals, objectives, targets and benchmarks);
- Monitoring (regular monitoring and checking on the progress against plan);
- Measurement (indicators of success);
- Review (identifying areas requiring change and improvement);
- Reporting (what information, to whom, from whom, how often and for what purpose); and
- Improvement (making changes where necessary).

The performance information concepts used by MKLM in its integrated performance management system are aligned to the *Framework of Managing Programme Performance Information* issued by the National Treasury:

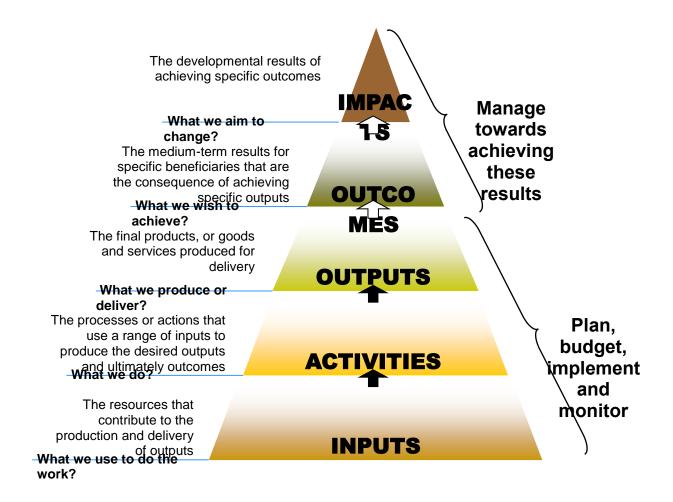


Figure 4 Definition of performance information concepts

The following table provides the main measurable performance objectives the municipality undertakes to achieve this financial year.

Table 26 MBRR Table SA7 - Measurable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Cu	rrent Year 2022/	23	2023/24 Mediu	m Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services										
Energy Sources										
Electricity										
Formal Settlement Households Receiving Electricity	Households	30 000	-	-	30 000	30 000	30 000	30 000	-	-
Informal Settlements (R000)	Rand Value	4000 000	-	-	4200 000	4200 000	4200 000	4410 000	-	-
Waste Water Management										
Sewerage										
Flush Toilet (Connected To Sewerage)	Households	7 000	-	-	8 000	8 000	8 000	8 000	-	-
Flush Toilet (With Septic Tank)	Households	-	-	-	5 500	5 500	5 500	5 000	-	-
Sanitation	Households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Informal Settlements (R000)	Rand Value	500 000	-	-	405 000	405 000	405 000	423 000	-	-
No Toilet Provisions	Households	39 000	-	-	40 000	40 000	40 000	40 000	-	-
Water Management										
Water Distribution										
Water	Households	-	-	-	25 000	25 000	25 000	25 000	-	-
Informal Settlements (R000)	Rand Value	10 000	-	-	11565 000	11565 000	11565 000	12074 000	-	-
Piped Water Inside Dwelling	Households	-	-	-	7 000	7 000	7 000	7 000	7 000	-
Dwelling)	Households	10 000	-	-	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	-	-
Using Public Tap (< Min.Service Level)	Households	12 000	-	-	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	-	-
Level)	Households	52 000	-	-	52 000	52 000	52 000	52 000	-	-

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

The following table sets out the municipalities main performance objectives and benchmarks for the 2023/2024 MTREF.

Table 27 MBRR Table SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22		Current Ye	ar 2022/23			Medium Term R enditure Frame	
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Borrowing Management											
Credit Rating Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	0.6%	0.5%	0.9%	1.7%	1.7%	1.7%	0.6%	5.3%	3.8%	11.2%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing	0.6%	0.4%	1.0%	1.9%	1.9%	1.9%	0.5%	5.9%	4.2%	12.8%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Safety of Capital	_										
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Liquidity Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	0.5	0.7	0.6	(1.0)	(1.0)	(1.0)	1.1	0.5	0.5	0.7
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	0.5	0.7	0.6	(1.0)	(1.0)	(1.0)	1.1	0.5	0.5	0.7
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	0.2	0.5	0.3	(3.7)	(3.7)	(3.7)	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.3
Revenue Management Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		0.0%	75.7%	83.2%	55.0%	55.0%	55.0%	144.6%	62.2%	62.2%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		0.0%	75.7%	83.2%	55.0%	55.0%	55.0%	144.6%	62.2%	62.2%	62.2%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	30.7%	30.9%	27.7%	89.2%	88.6%	88.6%	57.3%	22.6%	22.5%	23.0%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors >	00.170	00.070	21.17	00.210	00.070	00.070	01.070	22.070	22.070	20.070
	12 Months Old										
Creditors Management Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within`MFMA's 65(e))										
Creditors to Cash and Investments		332.8%	124.2%	35.1%	55.1%	55.1%	55.1%	23.7%	98.6%	51.5%	37.1%
Other Indicators	Total Volume Losses (kW) technical										
	Total Volume Losses (kW) non technical										
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated										
	Bulk Purchase										
Water Volumes :System input	Water treatment works										
	Natural sources										
	Total Volume Losses (kl)	_	2.600	_	2.840	2,840	2.840	_	3,124	3,437	_
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)		_,		-,		_,		-,		
Water Distribution Losses (2)		0	19265861	0	18500000	18500000	18500000	0	17500000	16500000	0
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated										
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital	28.5%	27.1%	29.0%	27.4%	27.3%	27.3%	27.6%	27.6%	27.2%	27.7%
Remuneration	revenue) Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	31.4%	29.7%	31.7%	30.1%	30.0%	30.0%		30.1%	29.7%	30.2%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	5.5%	5.6%	4.9%	5.4%	5.6%	5.6%		5.3%	5.5%	5.2%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	18.8%	15.2%	14.6%	15.4%	15.3%	15.3%	14.6%	14.9%	14.8%	15.1%
IDP regulation financial viability indicators i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within	234.0	125.4	47.9	51.8	51.8	51.8	10.4	22.1	7.6	7.8
ii.O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	financial year) Total outstanding service debtors/annual	56.5%	80.6%	49.4%	302.8%	302.8%	302.8%	183.2%	38.4%	40.7%	43.2%
	revenue received for services (Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed	1.7	7.2	13.6	2.4	2.4	2.4	19.9	8.7	15.5	24.4

1.9.1 Performance indicators and benchmarks

1.9.2 Borrowing Management

Capital expenditure in local government can be funded by capital grants, own-source revenue and long term borrowing. The ability of a municipality to raise long term borrowing is largely dependent on its creditworthiness and financial position. As with all other municipalities, Moses Kotane Municipality's borrowing strategy is primarily informed by the affordability of debt repayments. The structure of the municipality's debt portfolio is dominated by annuity loans. The following financial performance indicators have formed part of the compilation of the 2023/2024 MTREF.

The municipality's debt profile provides some interesting insights on the future borrowing capacity. Firstly, the use of amortising loans leads to high debt service costs at the beginning of the loan, which declines steadily towards the end of the loan's term.

The municipality has raised mainly amortising loans over the past five years, hence effectively 'front-loading' its debt service costs. This is reflected in the municipality's debt service profile, which predicts large debt service costs between 2024 and 2026.

In summary, various financial risks could have a negative impact on the future borrowing capacity of the municipality. In particular, the continued ability of the municipality to meet its revenue targets and ensure its forecasted cash flow targets are achieved will be critical in meeting the repayments of the debt service costs. As part of the compilation of the 2023/24 MTREF the potential of smoothing out the debt profile over the longer term will be investigated.

1.9.2.1

Liquidity

Current ratio is a measure of the current assets divided by the current liabilities and as a benchmark the municipality has set a limit of 1, hence at no point in time should this ratio be less than 1. For the 2023/24 MTREF the current ratio is 2.1 in the 2023/24 financial year, 1.9 and 1.5 for the two outer years of the MTREF. Going forward it will be necessary to maintain these levels.

The liquidity ratio is a measure of the ability of the municipality to utilize cash and cash equivalents to extinguish or retire its current liabilities immediately. Ideally the municipality should have the equivalent cash and cash equivalents on hand to meet at least the current liabilities, which should translate into a liquidity ratio of 1. Anything below 1 indicates a shortage in cash to meet creditor obligations The municipality's current ratio is below 1 and is addressed on a urgent basis by the municipality to get it at least at 1. This needs to be considered a pertinent risk for the municipality as any under collection of revenue will translate into serious financial challenges for the municipality. As part of the longer term financial planning objectives this ratio will have to be set at a minimum of 1.

1.9.2.2

Revenue Management

As part of the financial sustainability strategy, an aggressive revenue management framework has been implemented to increase cash inflow, not only from current billings but also from debtors that are in arrears in excess of 90 days. The intention of the strategy is to streamline the revenue value chain by ensuring accurate billing, customer service, and credit control and debt collection.

1.9.2.3

Creditors Management

The municipality has not managed to ensure that creditors are settled within the legislated 30 days of invoice. This is mainly due to the late receive of invoices from suppliers. While the liquidity ratio is of concern, by applying daily cash flow management the municipality has managed to ensure a 100 per cent compliance rate to this legislative obligation. This has had a favourable impact on suppliers' perceptions of risk of doing business with the

municipality, which is expected to benefit the municipality in the form of more competitive pricing of tenders, as suppliers compete for the municipality's business.

1.9.2.4

Other Indicators

The water distribution losses are of serious concern and provision has been made in the capital budget for a water feasibility study to address the water issues.

Employee costs as a percentage of operating revenue continues to decrease over the MTREF. This is primarily owing to the high increase in bulk purchases which directly increase revenue levels, as well as increased allocation relating to operating grants and transfers.

Similar to that of employee costs, repairs and maintenance as percentage of operating revenue is also decreasing owing directly to cost drivers such as bulk purchases increasing far above inflation. In real terms, repairs and maintenance has increased as part of the municipality's strategy to ensure the management of its asset base.

1.9.3 Free Basic Services: basic social services package for indigent households

The social package assists residents that have difficulty paying for services and are registered as indigent households in terms of the Indigent Policy of the municipality. With the exception of water and refuse in the rural areas only registered indigents qualify for the free basic services.

For the 2022/23 financial year 30 000 registered indigents have been provided for in the budget with this figured increasing to 34 000 by 2023/2024. In terms of the Municipality's indigent policy registered households are entitled to 6kl free water, 50 Kwh of electricity, free sanitation and free waste removal equivalent to one removal once a week, as well as a discount on their property rates.

Further detail relating to the number of households receiving free basic services, the cost of free basic services, highest level of free basic services as well as the revenue cost associated with the free basic services is contained in Table 22 MBRR A10 (Basic Service Delivery Measurement) on page 51.

Note that the number of households in informal areas that receive free services and the cost of these services (e.g. the provision of water through stand pipes, water tankers, etc) are not taken into account in the table noted above.

1.9.4 Providing clean water and managing waste water

The municipality is the Water Services Authority for the entire municipality in terms of the Water Services Act, 1997 and acts as water services provider. Approximately 71 per cent of the municipality's bulk water needs are provided directly by Magalies Water in the form of purified water. The remaining 29 per cent is generated from the municipality's own water sources, such as boreholes and small dams.

The following is briefly the main challenges facing the municipality in this regard:

- The infrastructure at most of the waste water treatment works is old and insufficient to treat the increased volumes of waste water to the necessary compliance standard;
- Shortage of skilled personnel makes proper operations and maintenance difficult;
- Electrical power supply to some of the plants is often interrupted which hampers the purification processes; and
- There is a lack of proper regional catchment management, resulting in storm water entering the sewerage system.

The following are some of the steps that have been taken to address these challenges:

- Infrastructure shortcomings are being addressed through the capital budget in terms of a 5-year upgrade plan;
- The filling of vacancies has commenced and the Waste Water Division will embark on an in-house training programme, especially for operational personnel;
- Eskom is to install dedicated power supply lines to the plants; and
- The Division is working in consultation with the Department of Water Affairs to address catchment management.

1.10 Overview of budget related-policies

The municipality's budgeting process is guided and governed by relevant legislation, frameworks, strategies and related policies.

1.10.1 Review of credit control and debt collection procedures/policies

The Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy was approved by Council in May 2022 are currently under review. While the adopted policy is credible, sustainable, manageable and informed by affordability and value for money there has been a need to review certain components to achieve a higher collection rate. Some of the possible revisions will include the lowering of the credit periods for the down payment of debt. In addition emphasis will be placed on speeding up the indigent registration process to ensure that credit control and debt collection efforts are not fruitlessly wasted on these debtors.

As most of the indigents within the municipal area are unable to pay for municipal services because they are unemployed, the funds provided in the EPWP should aim to link the registered indigent households to development, skills and job opportunities. The programme also seeks to ensure that all departments as well as external role players are actively involved in the reduction of the number of registered indigent households.

The 2023/24 MTREF has been prepared on the basis of actual payments received for services rendered. In addition the collection of debt in excess of 90 days has been prioritised as a pertinent strategy in increasing the municipality's cash levels.

The threshold for indigent households and pensioners has been determined at double the amount payable for old age pension.

1.10.2 Asset Management, Infrastructure Investment and Funding Policy

A proxy for asset consumption can be considered the level of depreciation each asset incurs on an annual basis. Preserving the investment in existing infrastructure needs to be considered a significant strategy in ensuring the future sustainability of infrastructure and the municipality's revenue base.

Further, continued improvements in technology generally allows many assets to be renewed at a lesser 'real' cost than the original construction cost. Therefore, it is considered prudent to allow for a slightly lesser continual level of annual renewal than the average annual depreciation. The Asset Management, Infrastructure and Funding Policy is therefore considered a strategic guide in ensuring a sustainable approach to asset renewal, repairs and maintenance and is utilised as a guide to the selection and prioritisation of individual capital projects. In addition the policy prescribes the accounting and administrative policies and procedures relating to property, plant and equipment (fixed assets).

1.10.3 Budget Approval Policy

The adjustments budget process is governed by various provisions in the MFMA and is aimed at instilling and establishing an increased level of discipline, responsibility and accountability in the financial management practices of municipalities. To ensure that the municipality continues to deliver on its core mandate and achieves its developmental goals, the mid-year review and adjustment budget process will be utilised to ensure that underperforming functions are identified and funds redirected to performing functions.

1.10.4 Supply Chain Management Policy

The Supply Chain Management Policy was amended and approved by Council in January 2023. An amended policy will be considered by Council in due course of which the amendments will be extensively consulted on. A Standard Operating Procedure Manual on SCM has been developed and implemented.

1.10.5 Budget and Virement Policy

The Budget and Virement Policy aims to empower senior managers with an efficient financial and budgetary amendment and control system to ensure optimum service delivery within the legislative framework of the MFMA and the municipality's system of delegations. The Budget and Virement Policy was approved by Council in May 2022.

1.10.6 Cash Management and Investment Policy

The Municipality's Cash Management and Investment Policy were approved in May 2022. The aim of the policy is to ensure that the municipality's surplus cash and investments are adequately managed, especially the funds set aside for the cash backing of certain reserves. The policy details the minimum cash and cash equivalents required at any point in time and introduce time frames to achieve certain benchmarks.

1.10.7 Tariff Policies

The municipality's tariff policies provide a broad framework within which the Council can determine fair, transparent and affordable charges that also promote sustainable service delivery.

The policy has been revised and is submitted for approval. Provision for a 100 per cent subsidy for indigents and pensioners has been provided.

All the above policies are available on the Municipality's website, as well as the following budget related policies:

- Property Rates Policy;
- Funding and Reserves Policy;
- Borrowing Policy;
- Budget Policy; and
- Indigent Policy.

1.11 Overview of budget assumptions

1.11.1 External factors

The official unemployment rate rose to 29/35.31 percent of the labour force.

The total number of unemployed people stood at 6, 7 million

It is expected that recovery from this deterioration will be slow and uneven.

Owing to the economic slowdown, financial resources are limited due to reduced payment levels by consumers. This has resulted in declining cash inflows, which has necessitated restrained expenditure to ensure that cash outflows remain within the affordability parameters of the municipality's finances.

1.11.2 General inflation outlook and its impact on the municipal activities

There are five key factors that have been taken into consideration in the compilation of the 2023/24 MTREF:

National Government macro economic targets;

The general inflationary outlook and the impact on municipality's residents and businesses;

- The impact of municipal cost drivers;
- The increase in prices for bulk electricity and water; and
 - The increase in the cost of remuneration. Employee related costs comprise 31(Excluding depreciation) of total operating expenditure in the 2023/24 MTREF and therefore this increase above inflation places a disproportionate upward pressure on the expenditure budget. Credit rating outlook

Table 28 Credit rating outlook

The municipality does not have a credit rating

1.11.3 Interest rates for borrowing and investment of funds

The MFMA specifies that borrowing can only be utilised to fund capital or refinancing of borrowing in certain conditions. The Municipality engages in a number of financing arrangements to minimise its interest rate costs and risk. However, for simplicity the 2023/24 MTREF is based on the assumption that all borrowings are undertaken using fixed interest rates for amortisation-style loans requiring both regular principal and interest payments. As part of the compilation of the 2023/24 MTREF the potential of smoothing out the debt profile over the long term will be investigated.

1.11.4 Collection rate for revenue services

The base assumption is that tariff and rating increases will increase at a rate slightly higher that CPI over the long term. It is also assumed that current economic conditions, and relatively controlled inflationary conditions, will continue for the forecasted term.

The rate of revenue collection is based on actual payments on billings. Cash flow is assumed to be in line with the provision plus an increased collection of arrear debt from the revised collection and credit control policy. The performance of arrear collections will however only be considered a source of additional cash in-flow once the performance has been carefully monitored.

1.11.5 Growth or decline in tax base of the municipality

Debtor's revenue is assumed to increase at a rate that is influenced by the consumer debtor's collection rate, tariff/rate pricing, real growth rate of the municipality, household formation growth rate and the poor household change rate.

Household formation is the key factor in measuring municipal revenue and expenditure growth, as servicing 'households' is a greater municipal service factor than servicing individuals. Household formation rates are assumed to convert to household dwellings. In addition the change in the number of poor households influences the net revenue benefit derived from household formation growth, as it assumes that the same costs incurred for servicing the household exist, but that no consumer revenue is derived as the 'poor household' limits consumption to the level of free basic services.

It is important to note that Moses Kotane is a predominately rural municipality with 107 of the 109 towns and villages under traditional management with limited revenue derived from the informal villages. Formalisation of these rural villages should be addressed as a high priority to broaden the municipality's revenue base.

1.11.6 Salary increases

Provision has been made for a 5.3% salary increase in 2023/24.

1.11.7 Impact of national, provincial and local policies

Integration of service delivery between national, provincial and local government is critical to ensure focussed service delivery and in this regard various measures were implemented to align IDPs, provincial and national strategies around priority spatial interventions. In this regard, the following national priorities form the basis of all integration initiatives:

- Creating jobs;
- Enhancing education and skill development;
- Improving Health services;
- Rural development and agriculture; and
- Fighting crime and corruption.

To achieve these priorities integration mechanisms are in place to ensure integrated planning and execution of various development programs. The focus will be to strengthen the link between policy priorities and expenditure thereby ensuring the achievement of the national, provincial and local objectives.

1.11.8 Ability of the municipality to spend and deliver on the programmes

It is estimated that a spending rate of at least 97 per cent is achieved on operating expenditure and 98 per cent on the capital programme for the 2023/24 MTREF of which performance has been factored into the cash flow budget.

1.12 Overview of budget funding

1.12.1 Medium-term outlook: operating revenue

The following table is a breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium-term:

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22		Current Yes	ar 2022/23		2023/24 Mediu	m Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Revenue											
Exchange Revenue											
Service charges - Electricity	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Water	2	164,373	160,572	199,384	225,928	225,928	225,928	117,874	222,520	233,424	244,394
Service charges - Waste Water Management	2	2,665	2,921	5,259	5,733	5,733	5,733	2,399	6,036	6,332	6,630
	2		10,823		1					12,878	1
Service charges - Waste Management	2	10,004		11,376	11,558	11,558	11,558	7,946	12,277		13,483
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services		690	849	817	987	987	987	440	520	545	571
Agency services											
Interest											
Interest earned from Receivables		41,156	45,929	58,096	58,182	58,182	58,182	46,496	60,636	63,607	66,597
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets		5,587	4,171	2,479	5,438	5,438	5,438	5,628	6,251	6,582	6,931
Dividends		_	_	3,187							
Rent on Land				0,101							
			74	004	407	407	407	407	400	407	000
Rental from Fixed Assets		84	74	234	127	127	127	127	188	197	206
Licence and permits		13	-	2,430	2,000	2,000	2,000	-	2,000	2,090	2,184
Operational Revenue		1,639	384	769	1,127	1,127	1,127	1,023	1,205	1,235	1,294
Non-Exchange Revenue											
Property rates	2	141,420	144,972	130,570	124,143	124,143	124,143	85,760	154,525	162,096	169,714
Surcharges and Taxes											
Fines, penalties and forfeits		5,600	1,209	1,308	2,000	2,000	2,000	_	2,000	2,090	2,184
		0,000	1,200	1,000	2,000	2,000	2,000		2,000	2,000	2,104
Licences or permits											
Transfer and subsidies - Operational		434,445	549,901	485,293	538,131	544,684	544,684	385,757	581,763	620,091	621,835
Interest		21,242	21,641	26,839	27,413	27,413	27,413	21,138	27,562	28,913	30,272
Fuel Levy											
Operational Revenue											
Gains on disposal of Assets		850	3,838	2,611	-	-	-		-	-	-
Other Gains		1,131	62	77		_		0	-		_
Discontinued Operations		.,									
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and cont		830,899	947,347	930,729	1,002,765	1,009,317	1,009,317	674,590	1,077,484	1,140,080	1,166,296
Expenditure					.,,	.,	.,,		.,,		.,
Employee related costs	2	236,925	256,653	270,066	275,251	276,009	276,009	186,182	296,872	309,546	322,613
Remuneration of councillors	1	230,323	25,027	25,344	26,922	26,922	26,922	17,472	230,012	28,949	30,309
Bulk purchases - electricity	2	24,542	23,524	20,890	20,000	21,261	21,261	20,816	25,000	26,225	27,458
Inventory consumed	8	3,139	2,830	4,904	109,720	109,720	109,720	4,097	150,155	157,512	164,915
Debtimpairment	3	-	(216)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation and amortisation		150,615	139,517	131,765	150,878	150,878	150,878	97,827	155,041	162,638	170,282
Interest		5,347	4,242	4,036	3,687	3,687	3,687	815	5,600	5,874	6,150
Contracted services		123,389	145,007	125,412	127,587	132,699	132,699	98,708	140,090	147,496	149,144
Transfers and subsidies		-	-		-	-		-		-	-
Irrecoverable debts written off		201,036	204,695	321,005	276,957	276,957	276,957	127,091	328,721	344,984	361,198
Operational costs		113,325	88,798	88,805	95,048	92,192	92,192	57,537	83,281	89,031	93,105
Losses on disposal of Assets		7,554	8,217	16,461	-	-		-		-	-
Other Losses Total Expenditure		1,184 891,185	517 898,811	65 1,008,752	1,086,051	1,090,326	1,090,326	610,545	1,212,358	1,272,255	1,325,174

NW375 Moses Kotane - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Table breakdown of the municipality's funding of the budget

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22		Current Ye	ar 2022/23		2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework				
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26		
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES													
Receipts													
Property rates		-	73,778	69,500	64,555	64,555	64,555	66,915	80,353	84,290	88,252		
Service charges		-	58,737	110,905	69,779	69,779	69,779	119,126	69,811	73,298	76,744		
Other revenue		-	363,923	239,351	6,040	6,040	6,040	260,712	4,213	4,381	4,583		
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	1	-	766	7,743	538,131	538,131	538,131	3,193	581,763	620,091	621,835		
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	1	-	172,836	195,801	231,040	231,040	231,040	177,203	236,841	269,958	306,527		
Interest		-	3,547	2,479	4,372	4,372	4,372	5,628	6,251	6,582	6,931		
Dividends		-	-	3,187	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Payments													
Suppliers and employees		-	(404,322)	(131,335)	(658,215)	(658,215)	(658,215)	47,106	(728,596)	(764,634)	(793,694)		
Finance charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Transfers and Subsidies	1								-	-	-		
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		-	269,264	497,631	255,702	255,702	255,702	679,885	250,636	293,967	311,178		
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES													
Receipts													
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables		_	_	_	-	_	_	_	-	_	-		
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		_	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	-		
Payments													
Capital assets		_	(21,611)	(12.373)	(234,540)	(234,540)	(234,540)	(103,220)	(244,591)	(278.088)	(315.039)		
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	1	-	(21,611)	(12,373)	(234,540)	(234,540)	(234,540)	(103,220)	(244,591)		(315,039)		
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES	1												
Receipts													
Short term loans									_				
Borrowing long term/refinancing									-	_			
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits									_	_	_		
Payments									_	_	_		
Repayment of borrowing		-	_	(5,045)	(15,000)	(15,000)	(15,000)	(2,865)	(12,820)	(14,028)	(15,481)		
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		-	-	(5,045)	(15,000)	(15,000)	(15,000)	(2,865)	(12,820)		(15,481)		
	†		247.652							1			
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		-	247,653 48,781	480,212	6,162	6,162	6,162	573,799	(6,774)		(19,343)		
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	64,673		61,597	97,444	97,444	97,444	-	8,478	1,703	3,555		
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	64,673	296,434	541,809	103,606	103,606	103,606	573,799	1,703	3,555	(15,788)		

Figure 7 Breakdown of operating revenue over the 2023/24 MTREF

Tariff setting plays a major role in ensuring desired levels of revenue. Getting tariffs right assists in the compilation of a credible and funded budget. The municipality derives most of its operational revenue from the provision of goods and services such as water, sanitation and solid waste removal. Property rates, operating and capital grants from organs of state and other minor charges (such as building plan fees, licenses and permits etc).

The revenue strategy is a function of key components such as:

- Growth in the municipality and economic development;
- Revenue management and enhancement;
- Achievement of a collection rate as budgeted for for consumer revenue;
- National Treasury guidelines;
- Electricity tariff increases within the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) approval;
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges;
- Determining tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating revenue requirements;
- The Property Rates Policy in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA), and
- And the ability to extend new services and obtain cost recovery levels.

The above principles guide the annual increase in the tariffs charged to the consumers and the ratepayers aligned to the economic forecasts.

2023/2024 Proposed Tariff Increase											
Revenue Source	2022/23	2023/2024									
Property Rates	4.8%	5.3%									
Water	4.8%	5.3%									
Sanitation	4.8%	5.3%									
Refuse	4.8%	5.3%									

Table 29 Proposed tariff increases over the 2023/24 medium-term

- 3. Total operating revenue projected for 2023/24 amounts to R1, 077, 484 billion, estimated to escalate by 5% to R1, 140, 080 in 2024/25. The outer year, 2025/26 revenue is estimated at R1, 166, 296 billion which is an increase of 4% from the preceding year.
- 4. Revenue anticipated from property rates amount to R154,525 million 2023/24 financial year, expected to increases R162,096 million by 2024/25 which represents 14% of the operating revenue base of the municipality. It further anticipated at average increase of 5% in the outer years.
- 5. Service charges relating to, water, sanitation and refuse removal constitutes 22% of the revenue basket of the municipality totalling R240 ,833 million for the 2023/24 financial year and increasing. Services charges are the main revenue component to the municipality's own revenue. Due to the reduction of water revenue, the service charges estimated an average increase of 3% from the 2022/23 adjustment budget.
- 6. Transfers recognised operating includes the local government equitable share and other operating grants from national and provincial government. It must be noted that the anticipated grants from national government as tabled by the Minister of Finance, have increased by 6% in 2023/24, with average increase of 3% for the outer years. The equitable share remains the most important part of the municipality's revenue base, as it assists with poverty relief in the form of free basic service to the indigents. Amongst others, this include, equitable share, finance management grant, expanded public works programme, energy efficiency demand side management grant, MIG portion for PMU operations. Total operating grants accounts for 54% of the total revenue.

The tables below provide detail investment information and investment particulars by maturity.

Table 30 MBRR SA15 – Detail Investment Information

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type		2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Cu	urrent Year 2022/	23	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
	Ref	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26	
R thousand											
Parent municipality Securities - National Government Listed Corporate Bonds Deposits - Bank Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits Bankers Acceptance Certificates Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking) Repurchase Agreements - Banks Municipal Bonds		44,765	(464,449)	(525,805)	58,805	58,805	58,805	63,079	63,410	66,430	
Municipality sub-total	1	44,765	(464,449)	(525,805)	58,805	58,805	58,805	63,079	63,410	66,430	
Entities Securities - National Government Listed Corporate Bonds Deposits - Bank Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits Bankers Acceptance Certificates Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking) Repurchase Agreements - Banks											
Entities sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	
Consolidated total:	1	44,765	(464,449)	(525,805)	58,805	58,805	58,805	63,079	63,410	66,430	

Table 31 MBRR SA16 – Investment particulars by maturity

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Ta	ble S/	A16 Investment pa	rticulars by matur	ity										
Investments by Maturity	Ref	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate *	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (4)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Name of institution & investment ID	1	Yrs/Months												
Parent municipality														
Municipality sub-total										#REF!		#REF!	#REF!	#REF!
Entities														
N/A														-
														-
														-
														-
														-
Entities sub-total										-		-	-	-
										10.551		10551	10.551	10551
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST	11						1			#REF!	1	#REF!	#REF!	#REF!

The following table is a breakdown of the funding composition of the 2023/24 medium-term capital programme:

	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
MIG	171,840,790	179,943,010	188,387,120
WSIG	65,000,000	90,015,000	94,025,000
Total Grants	236,840,790	269,958,010	282,412,120
Own funds	7,750,000	8,129,750	8,511,850
Total CAPEX	244,590,790	278,087,760	290,923,970

Figure 8 Sources of capital revenue for the 2023/24 finacial year

The capital budget will be funded as the table above.

As explained earlier, the borrowing capacity of the municipality has essentially reached its limits and going forward borrowing limits will remain nominal if any.

The following table is a detailed analysis of the municipality's borrowing liability.

Table 33 MBRR Table SA 17 - Detail of borrowings

The following table illustrates the decrease in borrowing from 2023/24 to 2025/26 financial year.

Borrowing - Categorised by type	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Cı	urrent Year 2022/	23	2023/24 Mediu	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
R thousand		Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year		Budget Year +1			
Parent municipality		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		
Annuity and Bullet Loans		_	_	_	-	_	-	_	-	_		
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)												
Local registered stock												
Instalment Credit												
Financial Leases		-	-	-	-	-	-	33,895	18,705	2,040		
PPP liabilities												
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier												
Marketable Bonds												
Non-Marketable Bonds												
Bankers Acceptances												
Financial derivatives												
Other Securities												
Municipality sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	33,895	18,705	2,040		

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

Growth in outstanding borrowing (long term liabilities)

The above graph indicates that the municipality's borrowing will decline over the MTREF

Table 34 MBRR Table SA 18 - Capital transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Cı	rrent Year 2022/2	23	2023/24 Mediu	m Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited	Audited Outcome	Original	Adjusted	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year	Budget Year +1	Budget Year + 2025/26
RECEIPTS:	1.2	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2023/24	2024/25	2023/20
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		433,799	549,333	484,853	538,131	542,514	542,514	581,763	620,091	621,83
Local Government Equitable Share		426,929	542,634	476,801	528,602	527,985	527,985	566,087	604,662	610,87
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management G		-	-	-	-	5,000	5,000	4,000	5,000	010,01
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Gra		1.559	1.905	1.699	1,652	1,652	1,652	1,629	-	
Local Government Financial Management Grant		1,700	1,700	1,849	1,950	1,950	1,950	1,950	1,950	2,08
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant		268	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		3,343	3.094	4.504	5,927	5,927	5.927	8.097	8.479	8,87
Provincial Government:		_	568	440	_	2.170	2.170	_	_	_
Capacity Building and Other Grants		-	568	440	-	2,170	2,170	-	-	-
District Municipality:		-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		646	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-
National Library South Africa	ļ	646	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	434,445	549,901	485,293	538,131	544,684	544,684	581,763	620,091	621,83
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		68,076	201,319	190,577	231,040	242,529	242,529	236,841	269,958	306,52
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management G	rant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		27,965	129,610	146,774	166,040	175,126	175,126	171,841	179,943	212,50
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		40,110	71,709	43,802	65,000	67,403	67,403	65,000	90,015	94,02
Provincial Government:		_	12.284	9.613	_	_	_	_	_	
Infrastructure Grant			12,284	9,613	_		-		-	_
				2,510						
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		96,552	_	983	_	_	-	-	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure Investment Unit		91,811	-	983	-	-	-	-	-	-
National Small Business Council		4,741	_	-	_	-	-	_	-	-
Registration of Deeds Trade Account		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	164,628	213,603	201,173	231,040	242,529	242,529	236,841	269,958	306,52

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

1.12.2 Cash Flow Management

Cash flow management and forecasting is a critical step in determining if the budget is funded over the medium-term. The table below is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice and also improves understand ability for councillors and management. Some specific features include:

- Clear separation of receipts and payments within each cash flow category;
- Clear separation of capital and operating receipts from government, which also enables cash from 'Ratepayers and other' to be provide for as cash inflow based on actual performance. In other words the *actual collection rate* of billed revenue., and
- Separation of borrowing and loan repayments (no set-off), to assist with MFMA compliance assessment regarding the use of long term borrowing (debt).

Table 35 MBRR Table A7 - Budget cash flow statement

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22		Current Ye	ar 2022/23		2023/24 Mediu	m Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates		-	73,778	69,500	64,555	64,555	64,555	66,915	80,353	84,290	88,252
Service charges		-	58,737	110,905	69,779	69,779	69,779	119,126	69,811	73,298	76,744
Other revenue		-	363,923	239,351	6,040	6,040	6,040	260,712	4,213	4,381	4,583
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	1	-	766	7,743	538,131	538,131	538,131	3,193	581,763	620,091	621,835
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	1	-	172,836	195,801	231,040	231,040	231,040	177,203	236,841	269,958	306,527
Interest		-	3,547	2,479	4,372	4,372	4,372	5,628	6,251	6,582	6,931
Dividends		-	-	3,187	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Suppliers and employees		-	(404,322)	(131,335)	(658,215)	(658,215)	(658,215)	47,106	(728,596)	(764,634)	(793,694)
Finance charges		-			-	- 1	- 1	-	-	-	-
Transfers and Subsidies	1								-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	1	-	269,264	497,631	255,702	255,702	255,702	679,885	250,636	293,967	311,178
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES	Γ										
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables		_	_	_	-	_	_	_	-	_	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	-	-
Payments											
Capital assets		-	(21,611)	(12,373)	(234,540)	(234,540)	(234,540)	(103.220)	(244,591)	(278.088)	(315,039)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		-	(21,611)	(12,373)	(234,540)	(234,540)	(234,540)	(103,220)	(244,591)	(278,088)	for an and the second s
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES	Ι										
Receipts											
Short term loans									_	_	_
Borrowing long term/refinancing									_	_	_
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits											
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing		_	_	(5,045)	(15,000)	(15,000)	(15,000)	(2,865)	(12,820)	(14,028)	(15,481)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	t	-	-	(5,045)	(15,000)	(15,000)	(15,000)	(2,865)	(12,820)	(14,028)	
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	T	_	247,653	480,212	6,162	6,162	6,162	573,799	(6,774)	1,852	(19,343)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	64,673	48,781	61,597	97,444	97,444	97,444	-	8,478	1,002	3,555
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	64.673	296,434	541,809	103.606	103,606	103,606	573,799	1,703	3.555	(15,788)

NW375 Moses Kotane - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

the above table shows that the cash and cash equivalents of the municipality were largely depleted but will increase with the strict revenue collection that will be implement as from 1 July 2023.

Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

This following table meets the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 which deals with the funding of a municipal budget in accordance with sections 18 and 19 of the MFMA. The table seeks to answer three key questions regarding the use and availability of cash:

- What are the predicted cash and investments that are available at the end of the budget year?
- How are those funds used?
- What is the net funds available or funding shortfall?

A surplus would indicate the cash-backed accumulated surplus that was/is available. A shortfall (applications > cash and investments) is indicative of non-compliance with section 18 of the MFMA requirement that the municipality's budget must be 'funded'. Non-compliance with section 18 is assumed because a shortfall would indirectly indicate that the annual budget is not appropriately funded (budgeted spending is greater than funds available or to be collected). It is also important to analyse trends to understand the consequences, e.g. the budget year might indicate a small surplus situation, which in itself is an appropriate outcome, but if in prior years there were much larger surpluses then this negative trend may be a concern that requires closer examination.

Table 36 MBRR Table A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22		Current Ye	ar 2022/23		2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Cash and investments available											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	64,673	296,434	541,809	103,606	103,606	103,606	573,799	382,554	743,783	1,007,979
Other current investments > 90 days		(15,893)	(110,898)	(504,929)	(519,229)	(519,229)	(519,229)	(494,326)	(367,032)	(719,977)	(1,005,374)
Non current Investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash and investments available:		48,781	185,535	36,880	(415,623)	(415,623)	(415,623)	79,474	15,523	23,806	2,605
Application of cash and investments											
Unspent conditional transfers		42,148	27,327	12,544	153,611	153,611	153,611	65,100	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing											
Statutory requirements	2										
Other working capital requirements	3	215,216	325,551	170,308	41,379	41,379	41,379	28,104	313,039	319,171	306,512
Other provisions											
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5										
Total Application of cash and investments:		257,364	352,878	182,852	194,990	194,990	194,990	93,204	313,039	319,171	306,512
Surplus(shortfall)		(208,584)	(167,343)	(145,971)	(610,613)	(610,613)	(610,613)	(13,730)	(297,516)	(295,366)	(303,907)

NW375 Moses Kotane - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

The above table is the accumulated surplus reconciliation. This will be corrected during the final budget.

Funding compliance measurement

National Treasury requires that the municipality assess its financial sustainability against fourteen different measures that look at various aspects of the financial health of the municipality. These measures are contained in the following table. All the information comes directly from the annual budgeted statements of financial performance, financial position and cash flows. The funding compliance measurement table essentially measures the degree to which the proposed budget complies with the funding requirements of the MFMA. Each of the measures is discussed below.

Table 37 MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement

NW375 Moses Kotane Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA	Ref	2019/20	2019/20 2020/21 2021/22 Current Year 2022/23							2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
	section		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26		
Funding measures														
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	64,673	296,434	541,809	103,606	103,606	103,606	573,799	382,554	743,783	1,007,979		
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	(208,584)	(167,343)	(145,971)	(610,613)	(610,613)	(610,613)	(13,730)	(297,516)	(295,366)	(303,907)		
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	1.7	7.2	13.6	2.4	2.4	2.4	19.9	8.7	15.5	24.4		
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	104,342	262,138	123,150	147,754	161,521	161,521	186,145	101,967	137,783	147,648		
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	(5.7%)	2.6%	(0.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(47.8%)	1.6%	(1.1%)	(1.3%)		
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	0.0%	47.1%	40.9%	13.8%	13.8%	13.8%	68.8%	48.5%	43.8%	42.3%		
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7		(0.1%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%		
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c;19	8	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%		
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%		
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10								100.4%	101.0%	0.0%		
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	71.6%	(46.6%)	135.2%	0.0%	0.0%	37.7%	(15.5%)	9.7%	9.7%		
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%		
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	1.6%	1.8%	1.5%	1.6%	1.7%	1.7%	1.9%	1.8%	1.6%	0.0%		
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	40.7%	28.3%	(0.0%)	8.1%	11.1%	11.1%	0.0%	9.3%	18.1%	16.9%		

1.12.2.1

The municipality's forecast cash position was discussed as part of the budgeted cash flow statement. A 'positive' cash position, for each year of the MTREF would generally be a minimum requirement, subject to the planned application of these funds such as cash-backing of reserves and working capital requirements.

1.12.2.2

Cash plus investments less application of funds

Cash/cash equivalent position

The purpose of this measure is to understand how the municipality has applied the available cash and investments as identified in the budgeted cash flow statement. The detail reconciliation of the cash backed reserves/surpluses is contained in Table 19, on page 47. The reconciliation is intended to be a relatively simple methodology for understanding the budgeted amount of cash and investments available with any planned or required applications to be made. This has been extensively discussed above.

1.12.2.3

Monthly average payments covered by cash or cash equivalents

The purpose of this measure is to understand the level of financial risk should the municipality be under stress from a collection and cash in-flow perspective. Regardless of the annual cash position an evaluation should be made of the ability of the municipality to meet monthly payments as and when they fall due. It is especially important to consider the position should the municipality be faced with an unexpected disaster that threatens revenue collection such as rate boycotts. As indicated above the municipality aims to achieve at least one month's cash coverage in the medium term, and then gradually move towards two months coverage. This measure will have to be carefully monitored going forward.

1.12.2.4

Surplus/deficit excluding depreciation offsets

The main purpose of this measure is to understand if the revenue levels are sufficient to conclude that the community is making a sufficient contribution for the municipal resources consumed each year. An 'adjusted' surplus/deficit is achieved by offsetting the amount of depreciation related to externally funded assets. Municipalities need to assess the result of this calculation taking into consideration its own circumstances and levels of backlogs. If the outcome is a deficit, it may indicate that rates and service charges are insufficient to ensure that the community is making a sufficient contribution toward the economic benefits they are consuming over the medium term. For the 2023/24 MTREF the indicative outcome is a relative small surplus and turns negative when depreciation is set of against revenue.

It needs to be noted that a surplus does not necessarily mean that the budget is funded from a cash flow perspective and the first two measures in the table are therefore critical.

1.12.2.5

Cash receipts as a percentage of ratepayer and other revenue

Given that the assumed collection rate was based on a 60 per cent performance target, the cash flow statement has been conservatively determined. In addition the risks associated with objections to the valuation roll need to be clarified and hence the conservative approach, also

taking into consideration the cash flow challenges experienced in the current financial year. This measure and performance objective will have to be meticulously managed. Should performance with the mid-year review and adjustments be positive in relation to actual collections of billed revenue, the adjustments budget will be amended accordingly?

1.12.2.6

Debt impairment expense as a percentage of billable revenue

This factor measures whether the provision for debt impairment is being adequately funded and is based on the underlying assumption that the provision for debt impairment (doubtful and bad debts) has to be increased to offset under-collection of billed revenues. The provision has been appropriated at 37,5 per cent over the MTREF. Considering the debt incentive scheme and the municipality's revenue management strategy's objective to collect outstanding debtors of 90 days, the provision is well within the accepted leading practice.

Capital payments percentage of capital expenditure

The purpose of this measure is to determine whether the timing of payments has been taken into consideration when forecasting the cash position. It can be seen that a 100% payment of capital expenditure is provided for.

1.12.2.8

1.12.2.7

Borrowing as a percentage of capital expenditure (excluding transfers, grants and contributions)

The purpose of this measurement is to determine the proportion of a municipality's 'own-funded' capital expenditure budget that is being funded from borrowed funds to confirm MFMA compliance. Externally funded expenditure (by transfers/grants and contributions) has been be excluded. It can be seen that borrowing equates to 0 per cent of own funded capital for the 2019/2020 financial year and stays at zero in the two outer years. Further details relating to the borrowing strategy of the municipality can be found on 66.

Transfers/grants revenue as a percentage of Government transfers/grants available

The purpose of this measurement is mainly to ensure that all available transfers from national and provincial government have been budgeted for as per the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA. The municipality has budgeted for all transfers.

1.12.2.10

1.12.2.9

Repairs and maintenance expenditure level

This measure must be considered important within the context of the funding measures criteria because a trend that indicates insufficient funds are being committed to asset repair could also indicate that the overall budget is not credible and/or sustainable in the medium to long term because the revenue budget is not being protected. Details of the municipality's strategy pertaining to asset management and repairs and maintenance is contained in Table 60 MBRR SA34C on page 90.

1.12.2.11

Asset renewal/rehabilitation expenditure level

This measure has a similar objective to aforementioned objective relating to repairs and maintenance. A requirement of the detailed capital budget (since MFMA Circular 28 which was issued in December 2005) is to categorise each capital project as a new asset or a renewal/rehabilitation project. The objective is to summarise and understand the proportion of budgets being provided for new assets and also asset sustainability. A declining or low level of renewal funding may indicate that a budget is not credible and/or sustainable and future revenue is not being protected, similar to the justification for 'repairs and maintenance' budgets. Further details in this regard are contained in Table 52 MBRR SA34b on page 110.

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Cı	irrent Year 2022/2	23	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26	
Operating transfers and grants:	1,3										
National Government:		(816)	(1,014)	(1,440)	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		0	347	347	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Current year receipts		(1,968)	(1,700)	(6,877)	(9,529)	(9,529)	(9,529)	(15,676)	(15,429)	(10,965)	
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		1,968	1,700	1,849	9,529	9,529	9,529	15,676	15,429	10,965	
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		(347)	347	(4,681)	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Provincial Government:											
Balance unspent at beginning of the year Current year receipts											
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Conditions still to be met - transferred to leabilities		-	_		-	_					
District Municipality:											
Balance unspent at beginning of the year											
Current year receipts											
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities											
Other grant providers:											
Balance unspent at beginning of the year											
Current year receipts											
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities											
Total operating transfers and grants revenue		1,968	1,700	1,849	9,529	9,529	9,529	15,676	15,429	10,965	
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	2	(347)	347	(4,681)	-	_	-	-	-	-	
Capital transfers and grants:	1,3										
National Government:											
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		(60,262)	(30,488)	(26,660)	(153,611)	(153,611)	(153,611)	-	-	-	
Current year receipts		(204,692)	(189,850)	(187,544)	(231,040)	(231,040)	(231,040)	(236,841)	(269,958)	(306,527)	
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		163,229	193,438	195,081	231,040	231,040	231,040	236,841	269,958	306,527	
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		(161,987)	(27,140)	(31,823)	(153,611)	(153,611)	(153,611)	-	-	-	
Provincial Government:											
Balance unspent at beginning of the year											
Current year receipts											
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities											
District Municipality:											
Balance unspent at beginning of the year											
Current year receipts											
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	_	-	-	-	_	_		
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities											
Other grant providers:											
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	(216)	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	
Current year receipts		(4,957)		-		-	-			-	
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		4,741	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	+	(216) 167,970	(433) 193,438	- 195.081	- 231,040	231,040	- 231,040	- 236,841	 269,958	- 306,527	
Total capital transfers and grants revenue Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM	2	(162,203)	(27,573)	(31,823)	(153,611)	(153,611)	(153,611)	230,841	209,938	306,527	
						1					
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE	4	169,938	195,138	196,930	240,569	240,569	240,569	252,517	285,387	317,492	
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM		(162,551)	(27,225)	(36,504)	(153,611)	(153,611)	(153,611)	-	-	-	

1.13 Expenditure on grants and reconciliations of unspent funds Table 38 MBRR SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programmes

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Cu	rrent Year 2022/2	23	2023/24 Mediu	m Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
EXPENDITURE:	1									
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		109,411	108,563	116,859	4,033	9,002	9,002	21,256	21,282	17,093
Local Government Equitable Share		106,262	104,945	113,420	500	500	500	5,580	5,853	6,129
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	Grant	-	-	-	-	5,000	5,000	4,000	5,000	-
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Gra	ant	595	1,905	1,699	1,583	1,552	1,552	1,629	-	-
Local Government Financial Management Grant		2,291	1,713	1,740	1,950	1,950	1,950	1,950	1,950	2,088
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant		263	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	8,097	8,479	8,877
Provincial Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:		_	_	_	_	_			_	-
Other grant providers:		_	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-
North West Provincial Arts and Culture Council	<u> </u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grant	s:	109,411	108,563	116,859	4,033	9,002	9,002	21,256	21,282	17,093
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		22,738	47,031	9,259	231,040	242,607	242,607	236,841	269,958	282,412
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		22,738	34,096	8,625	164,540	175,204	175,204	171,841	179,943	188,387
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		-	12,934	633	66,500	67,403	67,403	65,000	90,015	94,025
Provincial Government:		-	(0)	2,927	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure Grant		-	(0)	2,927	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:		_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Municipal Infrastructure Investment Unit		_	-	-	-			-		_
National Small Business Council		_	_	_		_			_	_
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		22,738	47,031	12,186	231,040	242,607	242,607	236,841	269,958	282,412
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANT	•	132,149	155.593	129.045	235.073	251,609	251,609	258,097	291,240	299,506

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Table 39 MBRR SA 20 - Reconciliation between of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting	Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26	
Operating transfers and grants:	1,3										
National Government:		(816)	(1,014)	(1,440)	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		0	347	347	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Current year receipts		(1,968)	(1,700)	(6,877)	(9,529)	(9,529)	(9,529)	(15,676)	(15,429)	(10,965)	
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		1,968	1,700	1,849	9,529	9,529	9,529	15,676	15,429	10,965	
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		(347)	347	(4,681)	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Provincial Government:											
Balance unspent at beginning of the year Current year receipts											
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities											
District Municipality:											
Balance unspent at beginning of the year											
Current year receipts											
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities											
Other grant providers:											
Balance unspent at beginning of the year											
Current year receipts											
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities											
Total operating transfers and grants revenue	4	1,968	1,700	1,849	9,529	9,529	9,529	15,676	15,429	10,965	
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	2	(347)	347	(4,681)	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Capital transfers and grants:	1,3										
National Government:											
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		(60,262)	(30,488)	(26,660)	(153,611)	(153,611)	(153,611)	-	-	-	
Current year receipts		(204,692)	(189,850)	(187,544)	(231,040)	(231,040)	(231,040)	(236,841)	(269,958)	(306,527)	
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		163,229	193,438	195,081	231,040	231,040	231,040	236,841	269,958	306,527	
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		(161,987)	(27,140)	(31,823)	(153,611)	(153,611)	(153,611)	-	-	-	
Provincial Government:											
Balance unspent at beginning of the year											
Current year receipts											
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		_			-	-	-			-	
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities											
District Municipality:											
Balance unspent at beginning of the year											
Current year receipts											
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities											
Other grant providers:			(040)								
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		- (4.057)	(216)	-	-		-	-	-	-	
Current year receipts		(4,957) 4,741	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Conditions met - transferred to revenue Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		4,741 (216)	(433)	-		-		1 1	-	-	
Total capital transfers and grants revenue	+	167,970	193,438	- 195,081	231.040	231.040	231.040	236.841	269.958	306.527	
Total capital transfers and grants revenue	2	(162,203)	(27,573)	(31,823)	(153,611)	(153,611)	(153,611)	230,041	205,550		
	-			·····							
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE		169,938	195,138	196,930	240,569	240,569	240,569	252,517	285,387	317,492	
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM	1	(162,551)	(27,225)	(36,504)	(153,611)	(153,611)	(153,611)	-	-	- 1	

1.14 Councillor and employee benefits

Table 40 MBRR SA22 - Summary of councillor and staff benefits

NW375 Moses	Kotane -	Supporting	Table S/	A22 Summary	councillor (and staff ben	efits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Framework					& Expenditure
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
	1	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	I
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)		15.000	17.000	10.001	10.007	10.007	10.007	00.044		05.400
Basic Salaries and Wages		15,988	17,092	19,801	19,207	19,207	19,207	23,211	24,349	25,493
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance		- 2,946	_ 2,940	- 3,029	- 3,171	- 3,171	- 3,171	3,174	3,329	- 3,486
Cellphone Allowance		2,940	2,940	3,029	3,171	3,171	3,171	3,174	3,329	3,400
Housing Allowances Other benefits and allowances		- 5,194	- 4,995	- 2,514	- 4,545	- 4,545	4,545	- 1,211	- 1,271	- 1,331
Sub Total - Councillors		24,128	25,027	25,344	26,922	26,922	26,922	27,597	28,949	30,309
% increase	4	24,120	3.7%	1.3%	6.2%	-	20,322	2.5%	4.9%	4.7%
			0.1 /0	1.0 /0	0.270			2.070	4.070	4.170
Senior Managers of the Municipality	2									
Basic Salaries and Wages		2,473	4,946	5,365	8,992	8,992	8,992	9,559	10,028	10,499
Pension and UIF Contributions		319	324	187	650	650	650	683	717	750
Medical Aid Contributions		99	83	47	108	108	108	114	119	125
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		184	220	197	349	349	349	367	385	403
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	979	1,059	979	1,159	1,159	1,159	1,225	1,285	1,346
Cellphone Allowance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances	3	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Entertainment										
Scarcity										
Acting and post related allowance In kind benefits										
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		4,054	6,632	6,775	11,258	11,258	11,258	11,949	12,535	13,124
% increase	4	4,034	63.6%	2.2%	66.2%	11,230	11,250	6.1%	4.9%	4.7%
	-		05.070	2.2 /0	00.2 /0	_		0.170	4.370	4.770
Other Municipal Staff										
Basic Salaries and Wages		161,087	165,165	176,222	189,010	189,764	189,764	202,516	210,880	219,557
Pension and UIF Contributions		30,168	32,912	35,018	37,079	37,083	37,083	40,740	42,724	44,720
Medical Aid Contributions		11,960	13,326	14,332	15,514	15,514	15,514	16,572	17,384	18,202
Overtime		8,008	11,150	13,765	4,322	4,322	4,322	5,856	5,842	5,881
Performance Bonus		9,708	20,926	14,350	13,478	13,478	13,478	14,192	14,888	15,587
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	640	520	420	504	504	504	669	701	734
Cellphone Allowance	3	470	507	550		676				004
Housing Allowances	3	478	537	553	575	575	575	629	660	691
Other benefits and allowances	3	2,119	2,460	2,905	3,511	3,511	3,511	3,558	3,731	3,905
Payments in lieu of leave		6,080 2,623	-	2,385 3,341	-		_	-	-	-
Long service awards	6	2,023	3,026	3,341	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations Entertainment	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Scarcity										
Acting and post related allowance								192	201	211
In kind benefits		-	-	-	-	-	-	192	201	211
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		232,871	250,021	263,291	263,993	264,751	264,751	284,731	296,810	309,278
% increase	4	£32,011	7.4%	5.3%	0.3%	0.3%	-	7.5%	4.2%	4.2%
Total Parent Municipality		261,053	281,680	295,409	302,173	302,932	302,932	324,277	338,294	352,712
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS	I	261,053	281,680	295,409	302,173	302,932	302,932	324,277	338,294	352,712
	4	201,003	281,680	295,409 4.9%	2.3%	0.3%	302,932	324,217 7.0%	4.3%	4.3%
% increase TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	4 5,7	236,925	7.9% 256,653	4.9% 270,066	2.3%	0.3%	276,009	7.0% 296,681	4.3%	4.3% 322,402

Table 41 MBRR SA23 - Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/ senior managers)

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Ref		Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Packag
		No.						
Rand per annum				1.				2.
Councillors	3							
Speaker	4		690,717	-	652,661			1,343,3
Chief Whip			614,893	-	-			614,8
Executive Mayor			821,042	-	-			821,0
Deputy Executive Mayor								
Executive Committee			5,762,295	-				5,762,2
Total for all other councillors			15,322,208	-	3,732,771			19,054,9
Total Councillors	8	-	23,211,155	-	4,385,432			27,596,5
Senior Managers of the Municipality	5							
Municipal Manager (MM)			1,361,178	305,327	234,527	112,053		2,013,
Chief Finance Officer			1,244,302	278,284	227,585	97,150		1,847,3
SM			1,244,002	210,204		57,100		1,047,
SM AO			863,391	_	163,239	_		1,026,
SM D05			510,844		94,821	31,590		638,0
SM D03			1,052,269	208,356	189,677	63,180		1,513,4
SM DCS				2,033	63,317			
SM DCS SM DPS			1,572,035			-		1,637,3
			1,315,071	2,033	252,857	63,180		1,633,1
SM DTS			1,640,297	-	-	-		1,640,5
ist of each offical with packages >= senior manager								
otal Senior Managers of the Municipality	8,10	-	9,559,387	796,872	1,226,023	367,153		11,949,
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE	10	-	32,770,542	796,872	5,611,455	367,153		39,546,0

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)

Table 42 MBRR SA24 – Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers	Ref		2021/22		Cu	rrent Year 2022	/23	Budget Year 2023/24				
Number	1,2	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees		
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities												
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)		68	-	68	68	-	68	68	-	68		
Board Members of municipal entities	4											
Municipal employees	5											
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	3	7	-	6	7	-	6	7	-	6		
Other Managers	7	30	6	9	28	27	1	28	27	1		
Professionals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Finance												
Spatial/town planning												
Information Technology												
Roads												
Electricity												
Water												
Sanitation												
Refuse												
Other												
Technicians		148	40	-	136	144	-	145	-	-		
Finance		148	40	-	136	144	-	145	-	-		
Spatial/town planning												
Information Technology												
Roads												
Electricity												
Water												
Sanitation												
Refuse												
Other												
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)		173	95	-	213	204	9	213	204	9		
Service and sales workers												
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers												
Craft and related trades												
Plant and Machine Operators												
Elementary Occupations		39	49	-	42	42	-	42	42	-		
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS	9	465	190	83	494	417	84	503	273	84		
% increase					6.2%	119.5%	1.2%	1.8%	(34.5%)	-		
Total municipal employees headcount	6, 10		243	83	625	548	84	634	404	84		
Finance personnel headcount	8, 10	74	53	-	131	131	-	131	131	-		
Human Resources personnel headcount	8, 10											

1.15 Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow

Table 43 MBRR SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
R thousand	ľ	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26	
Revenue																	
Exchange Revenue																	
Service charges - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Service charges - Water		18,543	18,543	18,543	18,543	18,543	18,543	18,543	18,543	18,543	18,543	18,543	18,543	222,520	233,424	244,394	
Service charges - Waste Water Management		503	503	503	503	503	503	503	503	503	503	503	503	6,036	6,332	6,630	
Service charges - Waste Management		1,023	1,023	1,023	1,023	1,023	1,023	1,023	1,023	1,023	1,023	1,023	1,023	12,277	12,878	13,483	
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services		43	43	43	43	43	43	43	43	43	43	43	43	520	545	571	
Agency services		1		1								,	-	-	-	-	
Interest													-	-	-	-	
Interest earned from Receivables		5,053	5,053	5,053	5,053	5,053	5,053	5,053	5,053	5,053	5,053	5,053	5,053	60,636	63,607	66,597	
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets		521	521	521	521	521	521		521		521	521	521	6,251	6,582	6,931	
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Rent on Land													-	-	-	-	
Rental from Fixed Assets		16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	188	197	206	
Licence and permits		167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	2,000	2,090	2,184	
Operational Revenue		100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	1,205	1,235	1,294	
Non-Exchange Revenue																	
Property rates		12,877	12,877	12,877	12,877	12,877	12,877	12,877	12,877	12,877	12,877	12,877	12,877	154,525	162,096	169,714	
Surcharges and Taxes													-	-	-	-	
Fines, penalties and forfeits		167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	2,000	2,090	2,184	
Licences or permits													-	-	-	-	
Transfer and subsidies - Operational		48,480	48,480	48,480	48,480	48,480	48,480	48,480	48,480	48,480	48,480	48,480	48,480	581,763	620,091	621,835	
Interest		2,297	2,297	2,297	2,297	2,297	2,297	2,297	2,297	2,297	2,297	2,297	2,297	27,562	28,913	30,272	
FuelLevy													-	-	-	-	
Operational Revenue													-	-	-	-	
Gains on disposal of Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other Gains		-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Discontinued Operations					00 700							00 700	-		-	-	
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and cont Expenditure	+	89,790	89,790	89,790	89,790	89,790	89,790	89,790	89,790	89,790	89,790	89,790	89,791	1,077,484	1,140,080	1,166,296	
		24,740	24,740	24,740	24,740	24,740	24,740	24,740	24,740	24,740	24,740	24,740	24,737	296,872	309,546	322,613	
Employee related costs Remuneration of councillors		24,740 2,300	24,740	24,740	24,740	24,740	24,740 2,300	24,740	24,740	24,740	24,740	24,740 2,300	24,737	290,072	28,949	322,013	
Bulk purchases - electricity		2,300	2,300	2,000	2,300	2,300 2,083	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,300	2,000	2,300	2,300	27,597	26,949	27.458	
Inventory consumed		12,513	12,513	12,513	12,513	12,513	12,513	12,513	12,513	12,513	12,513	12,513	12,513	150,155	157,512	164,915	
Debt impairment		12,010	12,010	12,010	12,010	12,010	12,515	12,010	12,010	12,010	12,010	12,010	12,010	130,133	157,512	- 104,915	
Depreciation and amortisation		12,920	12,920	12,920	12.920	12,920	12,920	12.920	12,920	12,920	12,920	12,920	12,920	155,041	- 162,638	170.282	
Interest		467	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	5.600	5.874	6.150	
Contracted services		11,674	11,674	11,674	11,674	11,674	11,674		11,674	11,674	11,674	11,674	11,674	140,090	147,496	149,144	
Transfers and subsidies		11,074	11,074	11,074	11,0/4	11,0/4	11,074	11,074	11,074	11,074	11,0/4	11,074	11,074	140,090	141,490	140,144	
Irrecoverable debts written off		27,393	27,393	27,393	27,393	 27,393	27,393	27,393	27,393	27,393	27,393	27,393	27,393	328,721		- 361,198	
Operational costs		6,940	6,940	6,940	6,940	6,940	6,940	6,940	6,940	6,940	6,940	6,940	6,940	83,281	89,031	93,105	
Losses on disposal of Assets		0,540	0,540	0,540	0,540	0,540	0,540	0,540	0,540	0,540	0,540	0,540	0,540	03,201		- 53,105	
Other Losses				-		-		-					_	_		_	
Total Expenditure		101,030	101,030	101,030	101,030	101,030	101,030	101,030	101,030	101,030	101,030	101,030	101,027	1,212,358	1,272,255	1,325,174	
Surplus/(Deficit)	÷	(11,240)	(11,240)	(11,240)	(11,240)	(11,240)	(11,240)	(11,240)	(11,240)	(11,240)	(11,240)	(11,240)	(11,237)	(134,874)	(132,175)	(158,879)	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary	- İ	(11,240))	(11,240)	(11,240))	(11,240)	(11,240)	(11,240)	(11,240)	(11,240);	(11,240)	(11,240);	(11,240)	(11,237)	(134,014)	(132,113)	(130,013)	
allocations)		19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	236,841	269,958	306,527	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)		10,101	10,101	10,101		10,701	10,101	10,707	10,101	10,101	10,101			200,011			
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &															}		
		8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8.497	8.497	8.497	8,497	8,500	101,967	137,783	147.648	
					51-101	9,-91		9,491		5,-51	5,-51	or of the		-			
contributions														Į	6	147,648	
contributions Income Tax		8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8.497	8,497	8.497	8.497	8.497	8.497	8,500	101,967	137,783		
contributions Income Tax Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax	í.	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,500	101,967	137,783	- 147,040	
contributions Income Tax Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture	5	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,500 - -	101,967 - -	<u>137,783</u> –		
contributions Income Tax Surplus(I/Deficit) after income tax Share of Surplus/Deficit athibutable to Joint Venture Share of Surplus/Deficit athibutable to Minorities													-	-	-	_	
contributions Income Tax Surplus(Deficit) after income tax Share of SurplusDeficit atributable b. Joint Venture Share of SurplusDeficit atributable b. Minorities Surplus(Deficit) attributable to municipality	× • •	8,497 8,497	8,497 8,497	8,497 8,497	8,497 8,497	8,497	8,497 8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497 8,497	8,497 8,497	-	101,967 - - 101,967 -	<u>137,783</u> 		
contributions Income Tax Surplus(I/Deficit) after income tax Share of Surplus/Deficit athibutable to Joint Venture Share of Surplus/Deficit athibutable to Minorities	5												- - 8,500	-	-	_	

Table 44 MBRR SA26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24									Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework					
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Revenue by Vote																
Vote 01 - Municipal Council		1,904	1,904	1,904	1,904	1,904	1,904	1,904	1,904	1,904	1,904	1,904	1,904	22,852	22,669	22,901
Vote 02 - Office Of The Accounting Officer		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 03 - Budget And Treasury Office		45,370	45,370	45,370	45,370	45,370	45,370	45,370	45,370	45,370	45,370	45,370	45,370	544,438	576,637	592,388
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	600	600	600
Vote 05 - Community Services		9,150	9,150	9,150	9,150	9,150	9,150	9,150	9,150	9,150	9,150	9,150	9,150	109,800	130,392	161,133
Vote 06 - Planning & Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services		53,053	53,053	53,053	53,053	53,053	53,053	53,053	53,053	53,053	53,053	53,053	53,053	636,636	679,741	695,800
Vote 08 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 09 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 10 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 -		- 1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 15 - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote		109,527	109,527	109,527	109,527	109,527	109,527	109,527	109,527	109,527	109,527	109,527	109,527	1,314,325	1,410,038	1,472,823
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated																
Vote 01 - Municipal Council		7,287	7,287	7,287	7,287	7,287	7,287	7,287	7,287	7,287	7,287	7,287	7,287	87,446	90,019	94,247
Vote 02 - Office Of The Accounting Officer		1,968	1,968	1,968	1,968	1,968	1,968	1,968	1,968	1,968	1,968	1,968	1,967	23,610	24,767	25,931
Vote 03 - Budget And Treasury Office		13,228	13,228	13,228	13,228	13,228	13,228	13,228	13,228	13,228	13,228	13,228	13,227	158,731	166,403	174,260
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		7,220	7,220	7,220	7,220	7,220	7,220	7,220	7,220	7,220	7,220	7,220	7,220	86,645	90,732	93,617
Vote 05 - Community Services		16,308	16,308	16,308	16,308	16,308	16,308	16,308	16,308	16,308	16,308	16,308	16,308	195,701	206,938	216.488
Vote 06 - Planning & Development		2,242	2,242	2,242	2,242	2,242	2,242	2,242	2,242	2,242	2,242	2,242	2,242	26,906	28,224	29,551
Vote 07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services		52,777	52,777	52,777	52,777	52,777	52,777	52,777	52,777	52,777	52,777	52,777	52,776	633,320	665,172	691,079
Vote 08 -		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	-	-
Vote 09 -		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	-	_	-
Vote 10 -		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	-	_	-
Vote 11 -		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	-	_	-
Vote 12 -		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	-	_	-
Vote 13 -		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	-	_	-
Vote 14 -		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	-	_	-
Vote 15 - Other		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	-	_	_
Total Expenditure by Vote		101,030	101,030	101,030	101,030	101,030	101,030	101,030	101,030	101,030	101,030	101,030	101,027	1,212,358	1,272,255	1,325,174
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,500	101,967	137,783	147,648
Income Tax													-	-	-	-
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities													-	-	-	-
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions													-	-	-	
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,500	101,967	137,783	147,64

Table 45 MBRR SA27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24									Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework					
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Revenue - Functional																
Governance and administration		47,324	47,324	47,324	47,324	47,324	47,324	47,324	47,324	47,324	47,324	47,324	47,324	567,889	599,905	615,890
Executive and council		1,904	1,904	1,904	1,904	1,904	1,904	1,904	1,904	1,904	1,904	1,904	1,904	22,852	22,669	22,901
Finance and administration		45,420	45,420	45,420	45,420	45,420	45,420	45,420	45,420	45,420	45,420	45,420	45,420	545,038	577,237	592,988
Internal audit													-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	4,000	15,565	28,483
Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11,385	24,115
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	_	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Public safety		333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	4,000	4,180	4,368
Housing													_	-	-	-
Health													_	-	_	_
Economic and environmental services		5.744	5.744	5.744	5.744	5.744	5.744	5.744	5.744	5.744	5.744	5.744	5.744	68,923	59.003	115.377
Planning and development		675	675	675	675	675	675	675	675	675	675	675	675	8,097	8,479	8,877
Road transport		5,069	5,069	5,069	5,069	5,069	5,069	5,069	5,069	5,069	5,069	5,069	5,069	60,826	50,524	106,500
Environmental protection		0,000	0,000	0,000	0,000	0,000	0,000	0,000	0,000	0,000	0,000	0,000	0,000			-
Trading services		56,126	56,126	56,126	56,126	56,126	56,126	56,126	56,126	56,126	56,126	56,126	56,126	673,513	735,565	713,073
Energy sources		667	667	667	667	667	667	667	667	667	667	667	667	8.000	10.000	6.000
Water management		35,730	35,730	35,730	35,730	35,730	35,730	35,730	35,730	35,730	35,730	35,730	35,730	428,759	474,302	490,832
0		10,913	10,913	10,913	10,913	10,913	10,913	10,913	10,913	10,913	10,913		10,913	130,953	136,436	430,032
Waste water management			8,817	8,817	8,817	8,817	8,817	8,817	8,817		8,817	10,913 8,817	8,817	105,800	130,430	132,650
Waste management		8,817	0,017	0,017	0,017	0,017	0,017	0,017	0,017	8,817	0,017	0,017	0,017	105,600	114,027	132,030
Other		400 527	400 527	400 527	400 507	400 507	400 507	400 507	400 507	400 527	400 507	400 507	- 109,527	-	-	- 1,472,823
Total Revenue - Functional		109,527	109,527	109,527	109,527	109,527	109,527	109,527	109,527	109,527	109,527	109,527	109,527	1,314,325	1,410,038	1,472,823
Expenditure - Functional																
Governance and administration		31,286	31,286	31,286	31,286	31,286	31,286	31,286	31,286	31,286	31,286	31,286	31,284	375,428	391,838	408,899
Executive and council		8,449	8,449	8,449	8,449	8,449	8,449	8,449	8,449	8,449	8,449	8,449	8,449	101,393	104,649	109,565
Finance and administration		22,436	22,436	22,436	22,436	22,436	22,436	22,436	22,436	22,436	22,436	22,436	22,435	269,233	282,152	294,060
Internal audit		400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	4,802	5,037	5,274
Community and public safety		10,092	10,092	10,092	10,092	10,092	10,092	10,092	10,092	10,092	10,092	10,092	10,091	121,102	128,706	134,595
Community and social services		2,818	2,818	2,818	2,818	2,818	2,818	2,818	2,818	2,818	2,818	2,818	2,818	33,814	35,408	37,061
Sport and recreation		4,330	4,330	4,330	4,330	4,330	4,330	4,330	4,330	4,330	4,330	4,330	4,330	51,959	54,471	56,999
Public safety		2,944	2,944	2,944	2,944	2,944	2,944	2,944	2,944	2,944	2,944	2,944	2,944	35,329	38,827	40,536
Housing		_,	_,	_,	_,	_,	_,	_,	_,	_,	_,	_,		-	-	-
Health													_	-	_	-
Economic and environmental services		7.424	7.424	7.424	7.424	7.424	7,424	7.424	7.424	7.424	7.424	7.424	7.423	89.084	93.420	97.796
Planning and development		2,468	2,468	2,468	2,468	2,468	2,468	2,468	2,468	2,468	2,468	2,468	2,468	29,621	31,057	32,516
Road transport		4,955	4,955	4,955	4,955	4,955	4,955	4,955	4,955	4,955	4,955	4,955	4,955	59,463	62,362	65,279
Environmental protection		1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	-	-	
Trading services		51.966	51.966	51.966	51.966	51.966	51.966	51.966	51.966	51.966	51,966	51.966	51.966	623,594	654.988	680.425
Energy sources		3,209	3,209	3,209	3,209	3,209	3,209	3,209	3,209	3,209	3,209	3,209	3,209	38,507	41.184	37.871
Water management		41,083	41,083	41,083	41,083	41,083	41,083	41,083	41,083	41.083	41,083	41,083	41,083	492,993	517,231	541.470
Waste water management		2,496	2,496	2,496	2,496	2,496	2,496	2,496	2,496	2,496	2,496	2,496	2,496	29,949	31.395	32,849
Waste management		2,430	2,430 5,179	2,430 5,179	2,430 5,179	2,490	2,430 5,179	5,179	2,430 5,179	5,179	5,179	2,430 5,179	5,179	62,144	65,178	68,235
Other		262	262	262	262	262	262	262	262	262	262	262	262	3,150	3,304	3.459
Total Expenditure - Functional		101,030	101,030	101,030	101,030	101,030	101,030	101,030	101,030	101,030	101,030	101,030	101,027	1,212,358	1,272,255	1,325,174
•	_						·									
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,500	101,967	137,783	147,648
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions													-	-	-	
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,497	8,500	101,967	137,783	147,648

Table 46 MBRR SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24										Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework				
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	1															
Vote 01 - Municipal Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 02 - Office Of The Accounting Officer		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 03 - Budget And Treasury Office		167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	2,000	2,098	2,197
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	3,000	3,147	3,295
Vote 05 - Community Services		668	668	668	668	668	668	668	668	668	668	668	668	8,011	21,960	41,922
Vote 06 - Planning & Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services		19,298	19,298	19,298	19,298	19,298	19,298	19,298	19,298	19,298	19,298	19,298	19,298	231,580	250,882	243,510
Vote 08 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 09 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	_	-	-		-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	2	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,382	244,591	278,088	290,924
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated																
Vote 01 - Municipal Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 02 - Office Of The Accounting Officer		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 03 - Budget And Treasury Office		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 05 - Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 06 - Planning & Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 08 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 09 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- 1	-	-	-
Vote 13 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	_	-	-	-	-	
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_
Total Capital Expenditure	2	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,382	244,591	278,088	290,924

Table 47 MBRR SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref		Budget Year 2023/24										Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework				
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26	
Capital Expenditure - Functional	1																
Governance and administration		417	417	417	417	417	417	417	417	417	417	417	417	5,000	5,245	5,492	
Executive and council													-	-	-	-	
Finance and administration		417	417	417	417	417	417	417	417	417	417	417	417	5,000	5,245	5,492	
Internal audit													-	-	-	-	
Community and public safety		146	146	146	146	146	146	146	146	146	146	146	146	1,750	13,221	21,037	
Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11,385	19,115	
Sport and recreation		63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	62	750	787	824	
Public safety		83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	1,000	1,049	1,098	
Housing													-	-	-	-	
Health													-	-	-	-	
Economic and environmental services		5,069	5,069	5,069	5,069	5,069	5,069	5,069	5,069	5,069	5,069	5,069	5,069	60,826	50,524	101,500	
Planning and development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Road transport		5,069	5,069	5,069	5,069	5,069	5,069	5,069	5,069	5,069	5,069	5,069	5,069	60,826	50,524	101,500	
Environmental protection													-	-	-	-	
Trading services		14,751	14,751	14,751	14,751	14,751	14,751	14,751	14,751	14,751	14,751	14,751	14,751	177,015	209,098	162,896	
Energy sources		333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	4,000	5,000	6,000	
Water management		13,063	13,063	13,063	13,063	13,063	13,063	13,063	13,063	13,063	13,063	13,063	13,063	156,754	187,951	88,011	
Waste water management		833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	10,000	7,407	48,000	
Waste management		522	522	522	522	522	522	522	522	522	522	522	522	6,261	8,739	20,885	
Other													-	-	-	-	
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	2	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,382	244,591	278,088	290,924	
Funded by:																	
National Government		19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	236,841	269,958	282,412	
Provincial Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
District Municipality													-	-	-	-	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)		-	-	-	-	_	_	-	-	-	-	_	-				
Transfers recognised - capital		19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	236,841	269,958	282,412	
Borrowing													_	_	_	_	
Internally generated funds		646	646	646	646	646	646	646	646	646	646	646	646	7.750	8,130	8,512	
Total Capital Funding		20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20.383	20,383	20.383	20.383	20.383	20.383	20,383	20,382	244,591	278,088	290,924	

Table 48 MBRR SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2023/24													Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
R thousand	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	Мау	June	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26		
Cash Receipts By Source													1				
Property rates	6,696	6,696	6,696	6,696	6,696	6,696	6,696	6,696	6,696	6,696	6,696	6,696	80,353	84,290	88,252		
Service charges - electricity revenue												-					
Service charges - water revenue	5,558	5,558	5,558	5,558	5,558	5,558	5,558	5,558	5,558	5,558	5,558	5,558	66,693	70,027	73,318		
Service charges - sanitation revenue	151	151	151	151	151	151	151	151	151	151	151	151	1,811	1,900	1,989		
Service charges - refuse revenue	109	109	109	109	109	109	109	109	109	109	109	109	1,308	1,372	1,436		
Rental of facilities and equipment	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	188	197	206		
Interest earned - external investments	521	521	521	521	521	521	521	521	521	521	521	521	6,251	6,582	6,931		
Interest earned - outstanding debtors												-					
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Fines, penalties and forfeits	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	2,000	2,000	2,094		
Licences and permits	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	2,000	2,090	2,184		
Agency services												-					
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	48,480	48,480	48,480	48,480	48,480	48,480	48,480	48,480	48,480	48,480	48,480	48,480	581,763	620,091	621,835		
Other revenue	35,592	35,592	35,592	35,592	35,592	35,592	35,592	35,592	35,592	35,592	35,592	35,592	427,109	388,638	388,069		
Cash Receipts by Source	97,456	97,456	97,456	97,456	97,456	97,456	97,456	97,456	97,456	97,456	97,456	97,456	1,169,475	1,177,188	1,186,315		
Other Cash Flows by Source																	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National /																	
Provincial and District)	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	19,737	236,841	269,958	306,527		
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat / Prov																	
Departm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises,																	
Public Corporations, Higher Educ Institutions)												_					
Proceeds on Disposal of Fixed and Intangible Assets	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_		
Short term loans																	
												-					
Borrowing long term/refinancing												-					
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits												-					
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		_										-		-	-		
Total Cash Receipts by Source	117,193	117,193	117,193	117,193	117,193	117,193	117,193	117,193	117,193	117,193	117,193	117,193	1,406,316	1,447,146	1,492,842		
Cash Payments by Type																	
Employee related costs	24,740	24,740	24,740	24,740	24,740	24,740	24,740	24,740	24,740	24,740	24,740	24,738	296,872	309,546	322,613		
Remuneration of councillors	2,300	2,300	2,300	2,300	2,300	2,300	2,300	2,300	2,300	2,300	2,300	2,300	27,597	28,949	30,309		
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Bulk purchases - electricity	2,083	2,083	2,083	2,083	2,083	2,083	2,083	2,083	2,083	2,083	2,083	2,083	25,000	26,225	27,458		
Acquisitions - water & other inventory	10,833	10,833	10,833	10,833	10,833	10,833	10,833	10,833	10,833	10,833	10,833	10,833	130,000	136,370	142,779		
Contracted services	_	_	-	_	-	_	_	-	-	_	_	-	_	-	-		
Transfers and subsidies - other municipalities												-					
Transfers and subsidies - other												- 1					
Other expenditure	20,812	20,812	20,812	20,812	20,812	20,812	20,812	20,812	20,812	20,812	20,812	20,812	249,747	264,529	271,673		
Cash Payments by Type	60,768	60,768	60,768	60,768	60,768	60,768	60,768	60,768	60,768	60,768	60,768	60,766	729,216	765,618	794,833		
Other Ceah Eleve/Deumente hu Tune																	
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,383	20,382	244,591	278,088	290,924		
Capital assets		20,383 4,869								20,383 4,869							
Repayment of borrowing Other Cesh Eleve/Payments	4,869	4,869	4,869	4,869	4,869	4,869	4,869	4,869	4,869	4,869	4,869	4,869	58,433	42,211	142,889		
Other Cash Flows/Payments Total Cash Payments by Type	86,020	86,020	86,020	86,020	- 86,020	86,020	86,020	86,020	86,020	- 86,020	86,020	86,018	1,032,239	1,085,917	1,228,646		
								·····						1	1		
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	31,173	31,173	31,173	31,173	31,173	31,173	31,173	31,173	31,173	31,173	31,173	31,176	374,077	361,229	264,196		
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	8,478	39,650	70,823	101,996	133,169	164,342	195,515	226,687	257,860	289,033	320,206	351,379	8,478	382,554	743,783		
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	39,650	70,823	101,996	133,169	164,342	195,515	226,687	257,860	289,033	320,206	351,379	382,554	382,554	743,783	1,007,979		

March 2011

2.9 Annual budgets and SDBIPs – internal

1.15.1 Water Services Department – Vote 7

The department is primarily responsible for the distribution of potable water within the municipal boundary, which includes the purification of raw water, maintenance of the reticulation network and implementation of the departmental capital programme.

Table 49 Water Services Department - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

OPERATING REVE	ENUE & EXPEN	DITURE	
Description	2023/24 N	/ledium Term Re	evenue &
Description		enditure Framew	
R thousand	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
	2023/24	+1 2024/25	+2 2025/26
Exchange Revenue			
Service charges - Water	222,520	233,424	244,394
Service charges - Waste Water Managem	6,036	6,332	6,630
Service charges - Waste Management	12,277	12,878	13,483
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services	520	545	571
Interest earned from Receivables	60,636	63,607	66,597
Interest earned from Current and Non Cur	6,251	6,582	6,931
Rental from Fixed Assets	188	197	206
Licence and permits	2,000	2,090	2,184
Operational Revenue	1,205	1,235	1,294
Non-Exchange Revenue			
Property rates	154,525	162,096	169,714
Fines, penalties and forfeits	2,000	2,090	2,184
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	581,763	620,091	621,835
Interest	27,562	28,913	30,272
Total Revenue (excluding capital	4 077 404	4 4 4 9 9 9 9	4 400 000
transfers and contributions)	1,077,484	1,140,080	1,166,296
Employee related costs	296,872	309,546	322,613
Remuneration of councillors	27,597	28,949	30,309
Bulk purchases - electricity	25.000	26.225	27.458
Inventory consumed	150,155	157,512	164,915
Debt impairment	-	-	-
Depreciation and amortisation	155,041	162,638	170,282
Interest	5,600	5,874	6,150
	,	,	· · ·
Contracted services Transfers and subsidies	140,090	147,496	149,144
Irrecoverable debts written off	328,721	- 344,984	361,198
Operational costs	83,281	89,031	93,105
Losses on disposal of Assets	-	-	-
Other Losses	-	-	_
Total Expenditure	1,212,358	1,272,255	1,325,174
Surplus/(Deficit)	(134,874)	(132,175)	(158,879)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	236,841	269,958	306,527
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	_		
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	101,967	137,783	147,648

There are currently several unfilled positions in the structure of the Water Services Unit. The top management structure consists of the Head of Department Infrastructure and Technical Services and five Heads of Units. As part of the performance objectives for the 2023/24 financial year, certain crucial positions will be filled.

The departmental strategy is ensuring the economic value and useful life of the water reticulation network and infrastructure is maintained.

The departmental revenue base is primarily informed by the sale of water of which budget appropriation for the 2023/24 financial year is R222.5 million and increases to R233.4 million by 2024/252 and has been informed by a collection rate of 15 per cent.

The reduction of distribution losses is considered a priority and hence the departmental objectives and targets provide for a 5 per cent efficiency gain per for the first year and two per cent for the outer years. About 60 percent of the consumers are indigent household at RDP level. The water schemes transferred from the Department of Water affairs are aging and water losses as well as water unaccounted for is a serious problem. This will receive attention in future financial years.

Description	Ref	Preceding Years	Current Year 2022/23	2023/24 Mediu	m Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure	Forecast 2026/27	Forecast 2027/28	Forecast 2028/29	Forecast 2029/30	Forecast 2030/31	Forecast 2031/32	Forecast 2032/33	Total Contract Value
R thousand	1,3	Total	Original Budget	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26	Estimate							
Parent Municipality: Revenue Obligation By Contract	2													
														-
Total Operating Revenue Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
														-
Fotal Operating Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
														-
														-
Total Capital Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Parent Expenditure Implication	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Entities: Revenue Obligation By Contract	2													
Revenue Obligation by Contract	Ĺ													-
														-
Total Operating Revenue Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
														-
														_
Fotal Operating Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
														-
														_
Fotal Capital Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fotal Entity Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Table 50 2.11 Contracts having future budgetary implications

2.12 Capital expenditure details

The following three tables present details of the municipality's capital expenditure programme, firstly on new assets, then the renewal of assets and finally on the repair and maintenance of assets.

Table 51 MBRR SA 34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Cı	rrent Year 2022/	23	2023/24 Mediu	m Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year + 2025/26
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class	s/Sub-c	lass_								
nfrastructure		11,561	17,414	6,775	144,807	170,081	170,081	172,460	173,921	136,69
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Structures										
Road Furniture										
Capital Spares										
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	5,829	5,829	14,738	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	5,829	5,829	14,738	-	-
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	(0)	12,919	17,676	17,676	4,000	5,000	6,00
Power Plants										
HV Substations										
HV Switching Station										
HV Transmission Conductors										
MV Substations										
MV Switching Stations										
MV Networks										
LV Networks		-	-	(0)	12,919	17,676	17,676	4,000	5,000	6,00
Capital Spares										
Water Supply Infrastructure		13,781	12,934	10,426	104,581	125,619	125,619	137,461	152,774	61,81
Dams and Weirs										
Boreholes										
Reservoirs		-	_	_	500	500	500	1,000	1,049	1,09
Pump Stations										
Water Treatment Works		_	_	_	1,500	4,780	4,780	17,000	23,058	
Bulk Mains		-	_	0	10,040	19,083	19,083	14,702	18,000	24,02
Distribution		13,781	12,934	10,426	91,342	101,257	101,257	102,560	103,468	36,68
Distribution Points		-	_	-	1,200	_	-	2,200	7,200	
PRV Stations					.,			_,	.,	
Capital Spares										
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	(0)	0	24,230	20,958	20,958	10,000	7,407	48,00
Pump Station			(0)	0	24,200	20,000	20,000	10,000	1,101	40,0
Reticulation										
Waste Water Treatment Works		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	2,000	48,0
Outfall Sewers		_	_			_			2,000	40,00
Toilet Facilities		-	(0)	0	24,230	20,958	20,958	10,000	5,407	
Capital Spares		_	(0)	0	24,200	20,000	20,000	10,000	0,407	
Solid Waste Infrastructure		(2,220)	4,480	(3,650)	3,077	-	-	6,261	8,739	20,88
Landfill Sites		(2,220)	4,480	(3,650)	3,077	_	_	6,261	8,739	20,88
Waste Transfer Stations		(2,220)	4,400	(0,000)	0,017			0,201	0,100	20,00
	1									
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment										
urniture and Office Equipment		172	-	188	1,500	1,500	1,500	2,500	2,623	2,74
Furniture and Office Equipment		172	-	188	1,500	1,500	1,500	2,500	2,623	2,7
lachinery and Equipment		-	54	-	-	_	-	750	787	82
Machinery and Equipment		-		-	_	_		750	787	82
maximely and Equipment		-	54	-	-	-	-	130	101	02
otal Capital Expenditure on new assets	1	11,734	17,468	6,963	146,307	171,581	171,581	175,710	177,330	140,26

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Table 52 MBRR SA 34b - Capital expenditure on existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Cı	urrent Year 2022/2	23	2023/24 Mediu	m Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year · 2025/26
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by	Asset	Class/Sub-class								
Infrastructure		9,315	-	-	5,087	4,376	4,376	19,293	35,177	26,20
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads										
Road Structures										
Road Furniture										
Capital Spares										
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Power Plants										
HV Substations										
HV Switching Station										
HV Transmission Conductors										
MV Substations										
MV Switching Stations										
MV Networks										
LV Networks										
Capital Spares										
		9,315	-		5,087	4,376	4,376	19,293	35,177	26,2
Water Supply Infrastructure		9,315	-	-	5,067	4,370	4,370	19,293	30,177	20,2
Dams and Weirs					5 007	1.070		10.000		
Boreholes		9,315	-	-	5,087	4,376	4,376	19,293	35,177	26,20
Reservoirs										
Community Assets		_	-	(0)	13,310	20,695	20,695	1,000	12,434	20,21
Community Facilities		-	-	(0)	13,310	20,695	20,695	1,000	12,434	20,2
Halls		-	-	(0)	12,310	19,695	19,695	-	2,400	17,10
Centres										
Crèches										
Clinics/Care Centres										
Fire/Ambulance Stations Testing Stations		_	_	_	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,049	1,0
Museums					1,000	.,	1,000	1,000	1,010	.,0
Galleries										
Theatres										
Libraries									0.005	
Cemeteries/Crematoria		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,985	2,0
ntangible Assets		-	-	-	500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,623	2,74
Servitudes										
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,623	2,7
Water Rights										
Effluent Licenses										
Solid Waste Licenses										
Computer Software and Applications		-	-	-	500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,623	2,7
Load Settlement Software Applications										
Unspecified										
computer Equipment		_	-	-	-	_	-	_	_	
		9,315	13,347	(0)	18,897	27,571				

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Table 53 MBRR SA 34e - Capital expenditure on existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Cu	rrent Year 2022/2	13	2023/24 Mediu	m Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by As	set Cl	<u>ass/Sub-class</u>								
Infrastructure		1,862	16,270	5,410	66,600	47,604	47,604	46,088	50,524	101,500
Roads Infrastructure		1,862	16,270	5,410	56,600	47,604	47,604	46,088	50,524	101,500
Roads		1,862	16,270	5,410	56,600	47,604	47,604	46,088	50,524	101,500
Road Structures										
Road Furniture										
Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets	1	1,862	16,270	5,410	69,336	48,955	48,955	46,088	50,524	101,500
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex		8.1%	34.6%	43.7%	29.6%	19.7%	19.7%	18.8%	18.2%	34.9%
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"		1.2%	11.7%	4.1%	46.0%	32.4%	32.4%	29.7%	31.1%	59.6%

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Table 54 MBRR SA35 - Future financial implications of the capital budget

Vote Description	Ref	2023/24 Mediu	m Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure		Fored	casts	
R thousand		Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26	Forecast 2026/27	Forecast 2027/28	Forecast 2028/29	Present value
Capital expenditure	1							
Vote 01 - Municipal Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 02 - Office Of The Accounting Officer		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 03 - Budget And Treasury Office		2,000	2,098	2,197	-	-	-	
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		3,000	3,147	3,295	-	_	-	-
Vote 05 - Community Services		8,011	21,960	41,922	-	-	-	-
Vote 06 - Planning & Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services		231,580	250,882	243,510	-	-	-	-
Vote 08 -		-	-	-	_	-	_	-
Vote 09 -		_	_	-	_	_	_	_
Vote 10 -		_	_	-	_	_	_	_
Vote 11 -		_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Vote 12 -		_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Vote 13 -				_				
Vote 13 -		_	_	_	_	_	_	
Vote 14 - Vote 15 - Other		-	-	-	-	-	_	
		_	-	-	-	-	-	-
List entity summary if applicable		244 504	270.000	200.024				
otal Capital Expenditure		244,591	278,088	290,924	-	-	-	-
uture operational costs by vote	2							
Vote 01 - Municipal Council								
Vote 02 - Office Of The Accounting Officer								
Vote 03 - Budget And Treasury Office								
Vote 04 - Corporate Services								
Vote 05 - Community Services								
Vote 06 - Planning & Development								
Vote 07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services								
Vote 08 -								
Vote 09 -								
Vote 10 -								
Vote 11 -								
Vote 12 -								
Vote 13 -								
Vote 14 -								
Vote 15 - Other								
List entity summary if applicable								
otal future operational costs		-	-	-	_	-	_	-
uture revenue by source	3							
Exchange Revenue	5	70,800	74,257	77,783				
•		70,000	14,201	11,105				
Service charges - Electricity								
Service charges - Water		-	-	-				
Service charges - Waste Water Management		222,520	233,424	244,394				
Service charges - Waste Management		6,036	6,332	6,630				
Agency services		1 002 004	1 002 140	1 120 522				
List other revenues sources if applicable		1,002,691	1,083,148	1,130,532				
List entity summary if applicable		1 200 0 42	1 207 402	1 450 000				
fotal future revenue		1,302,048	1,397,160	1,459,339	-	-		-
Net Financial Implications		(1,057,458)	(1,119,072)	(1,168,415)	-	-	-	

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget

Table 55 MBRR SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote

Attached Separate

2.13 Legislation compliance status

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements have been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

- 1. In year reporting Reporting to National Treasury in electronic format was fully complied with on a monthly basis. Section 71 reporting to the Mayor (within 10 working days) has progressively improved and includes monthly published financial performance on the municipality's website.
- 2. Internship programme

The municipality is participating in the Municipal Financial Management Internship programme and has employed five interns undergoing training in various divisions of the Financial Services Department. Of the first intake in 2005 three were employed permanently. Two of the three left the service for greener pastures. The remaining one has recently been promoted to more senior position. The contract of interns ended in December 2022, the municipality is in the process of appointing new interns.

- 3. Budget and Treasury Office The Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.
- 4. Audit Committee An Audit Committee has been established.
- 5. Service Delivery and Implementation Plan
- 6. The detailed SDBIP document is at a draft stage and will be finalised during finalisation of the budget and is directly aligned and informed by the 2023/24 MTREF.

7. Annual Report

Annual report is compiled in terms of the MFMA and National Treasury requirements.

8. MFMA Training

The MFMA training module in electronic format is available to all financial staff.

9. Policies

All budget related policies are reviewed on an annual basis or whenever the need arises and submitted with the budget for adoption by council.

2.14 Other supporting documents Table 56 MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22		Current Ye	ar 2022/23		2023/24 Mediu	m Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year + 2025/26
REVENUE ITEMS:											
lon-exchange revenue by source											
Exchange Revenue	6				l						
Total Property Rates	0	143,768	146,537	130,717	127,150	127,150	127,150	87,322	156,988	164,680	172,4
Less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and		143,700	140,007	130,717	127,100	127,100	127,130	07,322	130,900	104,000	172,4
rebates and impermissable values in excess of section 17		0.040	4.504	147	2 007	2 007	2 007	4.500	0.400	0.500	0.7
of MPRA)		2,349	1,564 144,972	147 130.570	3,007	3,007 124,143	3,007 124,143	1,562 85,760	2,463 154.525	2,583	2,7 169.7
Net Property Rates		141,420	144,972	130,570	124,143	124,143	124,143	85,760	154,525	162,096	169,7
xchange revenue service charges											
ervice charges - Electricity	6										
Total Service charges - Electricity	l °				8,400	8.400	8,400				
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent					0,400	0,400	0,400				
household per month)											
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent											
household per month)		_	_	_	8,400	8.400	8,400			_	
				-	0,400	0,400	0,400		-	-	
Net Service charges - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
ervice charges - Water	6										
Total Service charges - Water		165,393	160,750	199,451	235,928	235,928	235,928	117,915	232,370	243,756	255,
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per											
indigent household per month)											
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent											
household per month)		1,020	178	67	10.000	10.000	10.000	41	9,850	10,333	10,8
Net Service charges - Water		164,373	160.572	199.384	225,928	225.928	225.928	117.874	222,520	233,424	244.3
-				,				,	,		
ervice charges - Waste Water Management											-
Total Service charges - Waste Water Management		2,971	2,934	5,405	6,133	6,133	6,133	2,565	6,467	6,784	7,
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation											
service to indigent households)											
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service											
to indigent households)		306	13	146	400	400	400	166	430	452	4
Net Service charges - Waste Water Management		2,665	2,921	5,259	5,733	5,733	5,733	2,399	6,036	6,332	6,6
ervice charges - Waste Management	6										
Total refuse removal revenue		10,464	10,851	11,562	11,808	11,808	11,808	8,132	12,569	13,185	13,8
Total landfill revenue											
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week											
to indigent households)											
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week											
to indigent households)		460	28	186	250	250	250	185	293	307	3
Net Service charges - Waste Management		10,004	10.823	11,376	11,558	11.558	11,558	7.946	12,277	12.878	13,4
net oerriee enalges - maste management	1	10,004	10,023	11,570	11,000	11,330	11,330	1,340	12,211	12,0/0	10,41

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA1 Supportinging detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

 Table 56 MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance

 (Continued)

matrix conta matrix matrix <thmatrix< th=""> <thmatrix< th=""> <thmat< th=""><th></th><th>T</th><th>T</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th>· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·</th><th>T</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></thmat<></thmatrix<></thmatrix<>		T	T				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	T				
Back base and Wigner 2 110.300 110.111 110.800 110.000	EXPENDITURE ITEMS:											
Person and UF Contaction 9 93.028 93.208 93.704 97.7	Employee related costs											
Mode A Cortholors Image of the state of th	Basic Salaries and Wages	2	163,560	170,111		198,002		198,756			220,908	230,056
Owstrame Owstrame E 6.00 11,100 11,202 14,222 14,222 12,277 5,866 5,927 5,559 Mort Vehols Alwarra 1,581 1,587 1,387 1,387 1,387 1,387 1,387 1,387 1,387 1,583<	Pension and UIF Contributions		30,487	33,236	35,205		37,734	37,734		41,423		45,471
Purbunce Boula 988 21,16 11,57 13,827 13,827 15,827 <th12,827< th=""> 15,817 <th16,127< td=""><td>Medical Aid Contributions</td><td></td><td>12,059</td><td>13,408</td><td>14,379</td><td>15,622</td><td>15,622</td><td>15,622</td><td>10,087</td><td>16,686</td><td>17,504</td><td>18,326</td></th16,127<></th12,827<>	Medical Aid Contributions		12,059	13,408	14,379	15,622	15,622	15,622	10,087	16,686	17,504	18,326
Mote Version 1.88 1.883 1.883 1.883 1.883 1.883 1.884 1.884 1.887 2.080 Houring Mounting 1 7 5.57 5.75 5.75 5.75 5.11 6.60 6.70 6.7 <td< td=""><td>Overtime</td><td></td><td>8,008</td><td>11,150</td><td>13,765</td><td>4,322</td><td>4,322</td><td>4,322</td><td>13,277</td><td>5,856</td><td>5,842</td><td>5,881</td></td<>	Overtime		8,008	11,150	13,765	4,322	4,322	4,322	13,277	5,856	5,842	5,881
Cabbins -	Performance Bonus		9,892	21,146	14,547	13,827	13,827	13,827	8,823	14,559	15,273	15,991
Cabbins -	Motor Vehicle Allowance		1.619	1.579	1.399	1.663	1.663	1.663	1.045	1.894	1.987	2.080
througe plane and shown as a set of the set of add shown as a set of the set of add shown as a set of the set of add shown as a set of the set of add shown as a set of the set of add shown as a set of the set of add shown as a set of the set of add shown as a set of the set of add shown as a set of the set of add shown as a set of the set of the set of add shown as a set of the se	Cellphone Allowance		_	_				-		_	_	_
Other function and advances 2,401 2,401 2,403 3,511 3,512 3,512 1,500 3,538 3,731 3,303 3,731			478	537	553	575	575	575	411	629	660	691
Pymotic bis of kase 6.000 - 2.335 - - -												
Long arrows and of the series										0,000		0,000
Performance selectorization se				3.026								
Determined Construct <		1	2,020		0,041							
Sardy Acts and portubal showsos In text benches sub-torial (stress) - - - - </td <td></td> <td>1 *</td> <td>_</td> <td></td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td> <td>-</td> <td>_</td> <td>-</td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td>		1 *	_		_	_	_	-	_	-	_	_
Actor and contraction above one set intro brands sub-cheat (set in brands)												
Introductions International model International International Intern			-					-	-	-	-	-
sub-total 5 28.963 270.06 275.25 276.09 176.09 176.09 166.182 296.872 399.546 322.813 tail: Encloyeer rilate costs 1 28.835 226.653 277.066 275.251 276.09 166.182 296.872 399.546 322.813 spreadial of Operly, Partil & Equipment 442.572 137.047 129.462 445.244 145.244 145.244 96.550 149.066 156.370 163.719 capital and montasion 1 150.615 139.517 131.767 129.462 445.244 145.244 145.244 96.50 149.066 156.370 163.719 capital antifysion 228.62 -			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	192	201	211
Lass Employees costs mode												
nate Employee related costs 1 236,652 256,653 270,066 275,273 276,009 188,182 296,372 399,546 332,613 samsifizion and mortisation 1 142,372 137,047 122,862 145,244 145,244 96,150 144,068 156,373 153,719 Lase anotholo 2,243 2,469 2,469 2,469 2,000 5,633 5,634 156,373 155,075 6,263 6,563		1 5	236,925	256,653	270,066	275,251	276,009	276,009	186,182	296,872	309,546	322,613
speciality and anortisation International anortisation anorenation and anortisation International												
Depresent of Propert, Part & Equipment 142,572 137,047 122,462 145,244 145,244 145,244 145,244 145,244 145,244 145,244 145,244 145,244 145,244 145,245 140,065 156,375 156,375 156,375 157,375 6,585 5,584 5,584 5,584 158,775 157,75 5,575 6,585 177,282 155,041 146,283 177,282 call baper diation and amortisation 1 159,645 139,577 137,765 159,675 159,875 159,876 159,876 170,282 call barders and grants 2 2,4542 22,554 20,890 20,000 21,261 21,261 20,916 25,000 26,225 27,458 call transfers and grants 1 24,542 23,524 20,890 20,000 21,261 21,261 20,916 25,000 26,225 27,458 call transfers and grants 1 2,4542 23,524 20,890 20,010 21,261 21,261 21,261 21,261 2	Total Employee related costs	1	236,925	256,653	270,066	275,251	276,009	276,009	186,182	296,872	309,546	322,613
Depresent of Propert, Part & Equipment 142,572 137,047 122,462 145,244 145,244 145,244 145,244 145,244 145,244 145,244 145,244 145,244 145,244 145,245 140,065 156,375 156,375 156,375 157,375 6,585 5,584 5,584 5,584 158,775 157,75 5,575 6,585 177,282 155,041 146,283 177,282 call baper diation and amortisation 1 159,645 139,577 137,765 159,675 159,875 159,876 159,876 170,282 call barders and grants 2 2,4542 22,554 20,890 20,000 21,261 21,261 20,916 25,000 26,225 27,458 call transfers and grants 1 24,542 23,524 20,890 20,000 21,261 21,261 20,916 25,000 26,225 27,458 call transfers and grants 1 2,4542 23,524 20,890 20,010 21,261 21,261 21,261 21,261 2	Depreciation and amortisation											
Lesse and table of the second			142,572	137,047	129,462	145,244	145,244	145,244	96,150	149,066	156,370	163,719
Capital asset impairment 2.828 <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>												
Image: construct and amortisation and amortisatina difference and amortisation and amortisation and am				-	2,001	- 0,001			-	-	- 0,200	-
uk purchases - electricity 24,542 23,524 20,000 21,261 21,261 20,816 25,000 262,225 27,458 ransfers and grants 1 24,542 23,354 20,890 20,000 21,261 21,261 20,816 25,000 26,225 27,458 ransfers and grants - <td>ouplandoorimpaintent</td> <td></td> <td>2,020</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	ouplandoorimpaintent		2,020									
uk purchases - electricity 24,542 23,524 20,000 21,261 21,261 20,816 25,000 262,225 27,458 ransfers and grants 1 24,542 23,354 20,890 20,000 21,261 21,261 20,816 25,000 26,225 27,458 ransfers and grants - <td>Total Depreciation and amortication</td> <td>1</td> <td>150 615</td> <td>130 517</td> <td>131 765</td> <td>150 979</td> <td>150 979</td> <td>150 979</td> <td>07 827</td> <td>155 041</td> <td>162 638</td> <td>170 282</td>	Total Depreciation and amortication	1	150 615	130 517	131 765	150 979	150 979	150 979	07 827	155 041	162 638	170 282
Eberback purchases 24,542 23,524 20,800 21,261 21,261 20,816 25,000 26,225 27,458 cals law purchases 1 24,542 23,524 20,890 20,000 21,261 21,261 20,816 25,000 26,225 27,458 cash transfers and grants -	Total Depreciation and anortisation	1.	150,015	155,517	131,703	150,070	150,070	130,070	51,021	155,041	102,030	170,202
otal bulk purchases 1 24,542 23,354 20,000 21,261 21,261 20,816 25,000 26,222 27,458 Cash transfers and grants - <t< td=""><td>Bulk purchases - electricity</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>	Bulk purchases - electricity											
cash ransfers and grants - <td>Electricity bulk purchases</td> <td></td> <td>24,542</td> <td>23,524</td> <td>20,890</td> <td>20,000</td> <td>21,261</td> <td>21,261</td> <td>20,816</td> <td>25,000</td> <td>26,225</td> <td>27,458</td>	Electricity bulk purchases		24,542	23,524	20,890	20,000	21,261	21,261	20,816	25,000	26,225	27,458
cash ransfers and grants - <td>Total bulk purchases</td> <td>1</td> <td>24,542</td> <td>23,524</td> <td>20,890</td> <td>20,000</td> <td>21,261</td> <td>21,261</td> <td>20,816</td> <td>25,000</td> <td>26,225</td> <td>27,458</td>	Total bulk purchases	1	24,542	23,524	20,890	20,000	21,261	21,261	20,816	25,000	26,225	27,458
Cash tansfers and grants												-
Non-cash transfers and grants I <thi< td=""><td>Transfers and grants</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></thi<>	Transfers and grants											
otal transfers and grants 1 - <td>Cash transfers and grants</td> <td></td> <td>-</td>	Cash transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
otal transfers and grants 1 - <td>Non-cash transfers and grants</td> <td></td> <td> </td> <td>-</td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td> <td></td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>_</td> <td>-</td>	Non-cash transfers and grants			-	_	_	_		-	-	_	-
contracted Services Outsourced Services Consultants and Professional Services Consultants and Professional Services Consultants and Professional Services Contracted services 55,920 (2,7,77) 61,195 (3,3,77) 55,185 (2,7,77) 55,010 (3,5,77) 66,032 (2,7,77) 71,022 (3,6,71) 22,010 (3,7,77) 22,010 (2,0,77) 23,01 23,01 23,01 23,01 23,01 23,01 23,01 23,01 23,01 23,01 23,01 23,01 23,01 23,01 23,01 23	-	1	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Outsourced Services Consultants and Professional Services Consultants and Professional Services Contractors 55,920 61,195 55,85 58,700 63,531 63,531 36,279 66,293 70,083 66,092 Consultants and Professional Services Contractors 21,757 30,075 26,510 15,980 51,876 55,187 63,187 63,531 36,279 66,293 70,083 66,092 22,014 21,027 22,014 21,027 22,014 21,022 22,010 21,027 55,904 140,090 147,496 149,144 berational Costs - - - 6600 6600 6600 450 100 105 110 Auditees 4,580 5,485 3,204 3,500 3,500 3,500 4,475 4,000 4,196 4,393 Other Operational Costs 1 113,325 88,805 95,048 92,192 92,192 75,537 83,814 88,602 Contracted Services 1 113,325 88,792 51,835 56,835 166,835	-	1.	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Consultants and Professional Services 21,757 30,075 26,510 16,200 15,980 15,980 20,154 20,040 21,022 22,010 Contracted services 43,713 53,737 43,717 52,687 53,187 42,275 53,757 56,391 59,041 total contracted services 123,389 145,007 125,412 127,587 132,699 98,708 140,090 147,496 149,144 perational Costs Contributions to other provisions - - - 600 600 600 450 100 105 110 Auditees 3,181 65,601 9,948 88,902 88,902 52,612 79,181 84,700 43,800 Other Operational Costs 1 113,325 88,798 88,805 95,048 92,192 92,192 57,537 83,281 89,031 93,105 Other Operational Costs 1 113,325 88,798 43,572 51,835 56,835 42,225 57,537 83,281 89,031												
Contractors 45,713 53,737 43,717 52,687 53,187 53,187 42,275 53,757 56,391 59,041 total contracted services 123,389 145,007 125,412 127,587 132,699 98,708 140,099 147,496 149,144 berational Costs - - - 600 600 600 450 100 105 110 Audi tes - - - 600 600 600 450 100 105 110 Audi tes 5,887 5,887 3,204 3,500 3,500 4,475 4,000 4,988 4,8802 Other Operational Costs 1 118,325 88,798 88,805 99,948 88,092 88,092 52,612 79,181 84,730 88,802 Linventory Consumed (Project Maintenance) 4 60 924 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - <td>Outsourced Services</td> <td></td> <td>55,920</td> <td>61,195</td> <td>55,185</td> <td>58,700</td> <td>63,531</td> <td>63,531</td> <td>36,279</td> <td>66,293</td> <td>70,083</td> <td>68,092</td>	Outsourced Services		55,920	61,195	55,185	58,700	63,531	63,531	36,279	66,293	70,083	68,092
total contracted services 123,389 145,007 125,412 127,587 132,699 98,788 140,090 147,496 149,144 berational Costs Collection costs - - - - 600 600 600 450 100 105 110 Audities 4,580 5,485 3,204 3,500 3,500 4,475 4,000 4,196 4,393 Other Operational Costs 108,745 83,313 85,601 99,948 88,092 88,092 52,612 79,181 84,730 88,602 Other Operational Costs 1 113,325 88,798 88,805 95,048 92,192 92,192 57,537 83,281 89,031 93,105 temployee related costs 1 113,325 91,792 2,150 150 152,253 24,903 94,143 84,703 88,802 92,192 92,192 92,192 92,192 92,192 92,192 92,192 92,192 92,192 92,192 92,192 92,192	Consultants and Professional Services											
berational Costs Collection costs<	Contractors		45,713	53,737	43,717	52,687	53,187	53,187	42,275	53,757	56,391	59,041
Collection costs - - - 600 600 600 450 100 105 110 Auditees 4,580 5,485 3,204 3,500 3,500 3,500 4,475 4,000 4,196 4,383 Other Operational Costs 1 113,325 88,798 88,805 95,048 92,192 57,537 83,281 89,031 93,105 epairs and Maintenance by Expenditure Item 8 -	Total contracted services		123,389	145,007	125,412	127,587	132,699	132,699	98,708	140,090	147,496	149,144
Collection costs - - - 600 600 600 450 100 105 110 Auditees 4,580 5,485 3,204 3,500 3,500 3,500 4,475 4,000 4,196 4,383 Other Operational Costs 1 113,325 88,798 88,805 95,048 92,192 57,537 83,281 89,031 93,105 epairs and Maintenance by Expenditure Item 8 -	Operational Costs											
Contributions b 'other' provisions - - - - 6000 6000 4500 1000 105 1100 Audit tess 3,204 3,204 3,500 3,500 3,500 4,475 4,000 4,196 4,333 Other Operational Costs 1 113,325 88,798 88,805 95,048 92,192 92,192 57,537 83,281 89,031 93,105 Teppins and Maintenance by Expenditure Item 8 -												
Audities 4,580 5,485 3,204 3,500 3,500 4,475 4,000 4,196 4,393 Other Operational Costs 1 113,325 88,798 88,005 99,948 88,092 88,092 52,612 79,181 84,730 88,005 tepployer elided costs 1 113,325 88,798 88,005 95,048 92,192 92,192 57,537 83,281 89,031 93,105 tepployer elided costs 4 60 924 -										(00	100	
Other Operational Costs 108,745 83,313 85,601 90,948 88,092 52,612 79,181 84,730 88,602 otal Operational Costs 1 113,325 88,798 88,092 92,192 57,537 83,281 89,031 93,105 tepairs and Maintenance by Expenditure Item Invenbry Consumed (Project Maintenance) 8 -			-	-	-							
otal Operational Costs 1 113,325 88,796 88,805 95,048 92,192 92,192 57,537 83,281 88,031 93,165 repairs and Maintenance by Expenditure Item Employee related costs Inventory Consumed (Project Maintenance) 8 4 60 924 -												
tepairs and Maintenance by Expenditure Item 8 4 60 924 -<												
Employee related costs Inventory Consumed (Project Maintenance) 4 60 924 -	Iotal Operational Costs	1	113,325	88,798	88,805	95,048	92,192	92,192	57,537	83,281	89,031	93,105
Employee related costs Inventory Consumed (Project Maintenance) 4 60 924 -	-											
Inventory Consumed (Project Maintenance) 4 60 924 - <td></td> <td>8</td> <td></td>		8										
Contracted Services 45,039 53,429 43,572 51,835 56,835 56,835 54,905 58,399 55,909 Oher Expenditure 9 45,005 53,500 779 2,150 150 150 15 2,250 4,150 4,252 otal Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure 9 45,005 53,500 45,275 53,985 56,985 56,985 42,268 57,155 62,550 60,161 Inventory Consumed - - - 100,935 100,935 - 130,000 136,370 142,779 Inventory Consumed - Water - - - 100,935 100,935 - 130,000 136,370 142,779 Inventory Consumed - Other 3,139 2,830 4,904 8,785 8,785 8,785 4,097 20,155 21,142 22,136												
Oher Expenditure 762 19 779 2,150 150 150 150 2,250 4,150 4,252 otal Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure 9 45,805 53,508 45,275 53,985 56,985 56,985 42,268 57,155 62,550 60,161						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
otal Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure 9 45,805 53,508 45,275 53,985 56,985 56,985 42,268 57,155 62,550 60,161 nventory Consumed Inventory Consumed - Water - - - 100,935 100,935 - 130,000 136,370 142,779 Inventory Consumed - Other 3,139 2,830 4,904 8,785 8,785 8,785 4,097 20,155 21,142 22,136												
nventory Consumed - - - 100,935 100,935 - 130,000 136,370 142,779 Inventory Consumed - Water - - - 100,935 100,935 - 130,000 136,370 142,779 Inventory Consumed - Other 3,139 2,830 4,904 8,785 8,785 8,785 4,097 20,155 21,142 22,136												
Inventory Consumed - Water - - 100,935 100,935 100,935 130,000 136,370 142,779 Inventory Consumed - Other 3,139 2,830 4,904 8,785 8,785 8,785 4,097 20,155 21,142 22,136	Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	9	45,805	53,508	45,275	53,985	56,985	56,985	42,268	57,155	62,550	60,161
Inventory Consumed - Water - - 100,935 100,935 100,935 130,000 136,370 142,779 Inventory Consumed - Other 3,139 2,830 4,904 8,785 8,785 8,785 4,097 20,155 21,142 22,136												
Inventory Consumed - Other 3,139 2,830 4,904 8,785 8,785 8,785 4,097 20,155 21,142 22,136	Inventory Consumed											
Inventory Consumed - Other 3,139 2,830 4,904 8,785 8,785 8,785 4,097 20,155 21,142 22,136	Inventory Consumed - Water		_	_	_	100 035	100 035	100 035	_	130.000	136 370	142 770
	-		-			-						
otal Inventory Consumed & Other Material 3,139 2,830 4,904 109,720 109,720 109,720 4,097 150,155 157,512 164,915	,									.,		
	Total Inventory Consumed & Other Material		3,139	2,830	4,904	109,720	109,720	109,720	4,097	150,155	157,512	164,915

Table 57 MBRR Table SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)

Description	Ref		Vote 02 - Office Of The Accounting Officer		Vote 04 - Corporate Services	Vote 05 - Community Services	Vote 06 - Planning & Development	Vote 07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services	Vote 08 -	Vote 09 -	Vote 10 -	Vote 11 -	Vote 12 -	Vote 13 -	Vote 14 -	Vote 15 - Other	Total
R thousand	1																
Revenue																	
Exchange Revenue																	
Service charges - Electricity		-															-
Service charges - Water								222,520									222,520
Service charges - Waste Water Management								6,036									6,036
Service charges - Waste Management						12,277											12,277
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services				520		-	-										520
Agency services																	-
Interest																	-
Interest earned from Receivables				60,636		-	-	-									60,636
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets				6,251													6,251
Dividends				-													-
Rent on Land																	-
Rental from Fixed Assets				188		-	-										188
Licence and permits						2,000											2,000
Operational Revenue				605	600		-										1,205
Non-Exchange Revenue																	
Property rates		-		154,525				-									154,525
Surcharges and Taxes																	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits						2,000											2,000
Licences or permits																	-
Transfer and subsidies - Operational		22,852		294,150	-	87,263		177,499									581,763
Interest				27,562													27,562
Fuel Levy																	-
Operational Revenue																	-
Gains on disposal of Assets				-	-	-	-	-									-
Other Gains				-													-
Discontinued Operations																	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and cont	ributi	22,852	-	544,438	600	103,540	-	406,055	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,077,484
Expenditure											1			1			
Employee related costs		22,499	16,910	42,506	53,248	51,455	19,760	90,493									296,872
Remuneration of councillors		27,597															27,597
Bulk purchases - electricity								25,000									25,000
Inventory consumed				20,155				130,000									150,155
Debt impairment						_	_										-
Depreciation and amortisation		391	_	-	5,975	33,353	_	115,322									155,041
Interest		501		-	2,510	3,000		2,600									5,600
Contracted services		7,900	400	15,333	2,650	73,805	6,200	33,802									140,090
Transfers and subsidies		-															-
Irrecoverable debts written off				100,356		16,272		212,093									328,721
Operational costs		29,060	6,300	535	21,971	17,810	595	7,010									83,281
Losses on disposal of Assets		,500	1,500	-	-	-	-	-									-
Other Losses				_				-									-
Total Expenditure		87,446	23,610	178,886	83,845	195,696	26,556	616,320	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,212,358
Surplus/(Deficit)		(64,595)	(23,610)		(83,245)	(92,156)	(26,556)	(210,264)	-	-	-	-	-	- 1	-		(134,874)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary		(2.,500)	(==,510)	,	(00,210)	(12,100)	(==,000)	(=,201)									(,5, 1)
allocations)				_	_	_	_	_									-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)				_													_
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &		(64,595)	(23,610)	365,552	(83,245)	(92,156)	(26,556)	(210,264)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(134,874)
contributions		(2.,500)	(,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	,	(,,0)	(,,	(,000)	(=,201)									(,5,)

Table 58 MBRR Table SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position

NW375 Moses Kotane	Supporting Table SA3 Supportinging detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position	ľ
--------------------	---	---

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22		Current Ye	ar 2022/23		2023/24 Mediu	m Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
Description	Nei	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year + 2025/26
R thousand	<u> </u>										
ASSETS											
Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions											
Electricity											
Water		728,272	918,587	1,140,119	244,522	244,522	244,522	1,255,040	965,716	1,016,570	1,075,030
Waste		92,892	108,579	124,906	124,582	124,582	124,582	137,898	130,066	130,006	(1,33
Waste Water		18,231	20,566	24,223	27,625	27,625	27,625	26,412	27,918	27,938	462
Other trade receivables from exchange transactions		(4,360)	(4,703)	(4,680)	(6,323)	(6,323)	(6,323)	(4,479)	(6,578)	(6,578)	-
Gross: Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions		835,035	1,043,029	1,284,569	390,406	390,406	390,406	1,414,871	1,117,120	1,167,936	1,074,15
Less: Impairment for debt		(805,158)	(990,038)	(1,223,147)	(1,006,571)	(1,006,571)	(1,006,571)	(1,354,266)	(1,050,860)	(1,095,226)	(994,42
Impairment for Electricity											
Impairment for Water		(695,704)	(862,405)	(1,076,792)	(862,405)	(862,405)	(862,405)	(1,190,619)	(900,351)	(944,468)	(988,85
Impairment for Waste		(92,796)	(108,326)	(124,778)	(120,000)	(120,000)	(120,000)	(137,238)	(125,280)	(125,280)	-
Impairment for Waste Water		(16,658)	(18,705)	(21,128)	(23,556)	(23,556)	(23,556)	(25,733)	(24,592)	(24,840)	(5,56
Impairment for other trade receivalbes from exchange transactions		-	(602)	(450)	(610)	(610)	(610)	(676)	(637)	(637)	-
Total net Trade and other receivables from Exchange Transactions		29,877	52,991	61,422	(616,165)	(616,165)	(616,165)	60,605	66,260	72,710	79,73
- Receivables from non-exchange transactions											
Property rates		25,089	69,608	93,213	789,960	789,960	789,960	241,550	126,367	132,817	142,66
Less: Impairment of Property rates		20,000	(30,933)	(104,296)	(61,058)	(61,058)	(61,058)	(143,328)	(63,745)	(63,745)	(66,74
Net Property rates		25,089	38,675	(11,083)	728,902	728,902	728,902	98,222	62,623	69,073	75,920
Other receivables from non-exchange transactions		13,213	12,760	13,511	7,200	7,200	7,200	13,422	7,396	7,396	7,744
Impairment for other receivables from non-exchange transactions		(15,302)	(13,672)	(15,418)	(6,043)	(6.043)	(6,043)	(15,418)	(3,758)	(3,758)	(3,93
			(13,072)	(13,410) (1,908)	1,157	1,157	1,157		3,638	3,638	3,80
Net other receivables from non-exchange transactions Total net Receivables from non-exchange transactions		(2,089) 23,000	37,763	(1,908) (12,991)	730,059	730,059	730,059	(1,996) 96,226	66,260	72,710	79,73
Total net Receivables from non-exchange transactions		23,000	31,103	(12,991)	730,039	730,039	730,039	90,220	00,200	12,110	19,13
Inventory											
Water											
Opening Balance		51	51	51	51	51	51	51	51	51	51
System Input Volume		-	-	-	100,935	100,935	100,935	-	130,000	136,370	142,779
Water Treatment Works		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	-
Bulk Purchases		-	_	_	100,935	100,935	100,935	_	130,000	136,370	142,779
Natural Sources		_	_	_				_		_	
Authorised Consumption	6	-	-	-	(100,935)	(100,935)	(100,935)	-	(130,000)	(136,370)	(142,779
	ľ		_	-				-		1	1
Billed Authorised Consumption					(100,935)	(100,935)	(100,935)		(130,000)	(136,370)	
Billed Metered Consumption		-	-	-	(100,935)	(100,935)	(100,935)	-	(130,000)	(136,370)	(142,779
Free Basic Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidised Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Water		-	-	-	(100,935)	(100,935)	(100,935)	-	(130,000)	(136,370)	(142,779
Billed Unmetered Consumption		_	_ 10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Standard Rated											
Opening Balance		11,679	9,701	11,443	13,879	13,879	13,879	13,879	10,981	13,314	16,410
Acquisitions		1,423	5,082	7,398	5,887	5,887	5,887	7,588	20,155	21,142	22,136
Issues	7	(3,139)	(2,830)	(4,904)	(8,785)	(8,785)	(8,785)	(4,097)	(20,155)		1
Adjustments	8	879	(2,000)	(1,001)	(0,100)	(0,100)	(0,100)	(1,001)	2,333	3,096	3,319
Write-offs	9	(1,142)	(509)	(57)					2,000	0,000	0,011
Closing balance - Consumables Standard Rated	1	9,701	11,443	13,879	10.981	10,981	10,981	17,370	13,314	16,410	19,729
Zero Rated		9,701	11,443	13,079	10,901	10,901	10,901	17,370	13,314	10,410	19,723
Zero Rateu	1		1						1	1	1
Land											
Opening Balance	1	-	-	320	320	320	320	320	320	320	320
Acquisitions		-	542	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sales		-	(222)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Adjustments											
Correction of Prior period errors											
Closing Balance - Land		-	320	320	320	320	320	320	320	320	32
Closing Balance - Inventory & Consumables		9,751	11,814	14,250	11,352	11,352	11,352	17,741	13,686	1	20,10
Property. plant and equipment (PPE)											
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)		5,644,768	5,791,771	5,916,416	6,426,424	6,437,991	6,437,991	6,028,098	3,690,825	3,944,482	3,963,81
Leases recognised as PPE Less: Accumulated depreciation	3	2,725,477	2,848,611	2,963,169	3,086,423	3,086,423	3,086,423	3,059,319	238,700	238,700	

LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities - Financial liabilities											
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current portion of long-term liabilities		35,988	22,699	14,629	25,864	25,864	25,864	11,567	2,445	6,223	(81,330)
Total Current liabilities - Financial liabilities		35,988	22,699	14,629	25,864	25,864	25,864	11,567	2,445	6,223	(81,330)
Trade and other pavables from exchange transactions											
Trade and other payables from exchange transactions	5	215,216	368,274	190,097	57,056	57.056	57.056	136,003	377,266	382,796	374,006
Other trade payables from exchange transactions		213,210	500,274	130,037	57,050	57,050	57,050	150,005	511,200	302,730	374,000
Trade payables from Non-exchange transactions: Unspent conditional Gr		42,148	27,327	12.544	153,611	153.611	153,611	65,100	-	_	
Trade payables from Non-exchange transactions: Other		42,140	21,321	12,044	155,011	155,011	155,011	05,100	-	-	-
VAT		45,444	62,733	88.823	_			104,662			
Total Trade and other payables from exchange transactions	2	45,444 302,808	458,334	291,463	210,667	210.667	- 210.667	305,765	377.266	382.796	374,006
Non current liabilities - Financial liabilities	-	302,000	450,554	251,405	210,007	210,007	210,007	505,705	511,200	502,750	574,000
Borrowing	4	-	-	-	-	_	_	_	33,895	18,705	2.040
Other financial liabilities	7	-	_	_			_	_	55,055	10,705	2,040
Total Non current liabilities - Einancial liabilities		-	-	-	-		-		33.895	18.705	2.040
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	55,055	10,705	2,040
Provisions											
Retirement benefits											
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation		15,193	20,881	19,171	21,281	21,281	21,281	19,621	22,217	24,354	25,498
Other		15,533	15,533	15,533	15,533	15,533	15,533	15,533	16,216	17,284	18,096
Total Provisions		30,726	36,413	34,703	36,813	36,813	36,813	35,153	38,433	41,638	43,595
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS											
Accumulated surplus/(deficit)											
Accumulated surplus/(deficit) - opening balance		3.256.365	2.874.893	3.017.853	3.017.853	3.017.853	3.017.853	3.011.253	3,150,639	3.292.418	_
GRAP adjustments		5,106	2,014,000					-	-	0,202,410	_
Restated balance		3,261,471	2.874.893	3.017.853	3.017.853	3.017.853	3.017.853	3.011.253	3,150,639	3,292,418	_
Surplus/(Deficit)		104,342	262,138	123,150	147,754	161,521	161,521	186,145	101,967	137,783	147.648
Transfers to/from Reserves		104,042	202,130	-	(264,051)	(269,594)	(269,594)	-	94,271	197,518	4,153,506
Depreciation offsets					(204,001)	(203,334)	(203,334)		- 54,271	- 137,510	-,155,500
Other adjustments		(385,980)	(16,488)	(12.808)	31	31	31	(493)	32	34	
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1	2.979.832	3.120.544	3,128,195	2.901.587	2.909.812	2.909.812	3.196.905	3.346.910	3.627.752	4.301.155
Reserves	'	2,313,032	5,120,544	5,120,195	2,301,307	2,303,012	2,505,012	3,130,303	3,340,310	3,021,132	4,501,155
Housing Development Fund											
Capital replacement											
Self-insurance											
Other reserves											
Revaluation											
Total Reserves	2	_	-	_	-	_	-	_	_	-	
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	2.979.832	3.120.544	3.128.195	2.901.587	-	-	-	-	-	-

Table 59 MBRR Table SA9 – Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator		Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23	2023/24 Mediun	n Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
Description of economic indicator	Ref.	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
Demographics												
Population			-	-	237,000	242,553	-	-	242,553	242,553	-	-
Females aged 5 - 14			-	-	24,000	3,510	-	-	35,099	35,099	-	-
Males aged 5 - 14			-	-	23,000	35,696	-	-	35,696	35,696	-	-
Females aged 15 - 34			-	-	41,000	75,483	-	-	75,483	75,483	-	-
Males aged 15 - 34			-	-	41,000	77,489	-	-	77,489	77,489	-	-
Unemployment			-	-	142,000	18,786	-	-	18,786	18,786	-	-
Monthly household income (no. of households)	1, 12											
No income			-	-	32,821	33	-	-	33,758	33,758	-	-
R1 - R1 600			-	-	12,532	12,532	-	-	12,532	12,532	-	-
R1 601 - R3 200												
R3 201 - R6 400												
R6 401 - R12 800												
R12 801 - R25 600												
R25 601 - R51 200												
R52 201 - R102 400												
R102 401 - R204 800						1						
R204 801 - R409 600												
R409 601 - R819 200												
> R819 200			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Poverty profiles (no. of households)												
< R2 060 per household per month	13											
Insert description	2											
	2											
Household/demographics (000)												
Number of people in municipal area			-	-	227,000,000	242,553	-	-	242,553	242,553	-	-
Number of poor people in municipal area			-	-	84,000	84	-	-	84	84	-	-
Number of households in municipal area			-	-	60,000	62	-	-	62	62	-	-
Number of poor households in municipal area			-	-	33,000	330	-	-	330	330	-	-
Definition of poor household (R per month)			-	-	-		-	-	-	-		
Housing statistics	3											
Formal												
Informal												
Total number of households			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dwellings provided by municipality	4		-	-	52,571	54,162	-	-	54,162	54,162	-	-
Dwellings provided by province/s			-	-	7,596	8,059	-	-	8,059	8,059	-	-
Dwellings provided by private sector	5		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	-
Total new housing dwellings			-	-	60,167	62,221	-	-	62,221	62,221	-	-
Economic	6											
Infation/infation outlook (CPIX)	Ŭ					5.4%	0.0%	0.0%	5.4%	5.4%	0.0%	0.0%
Interestrate - borrowing						12.0%	0.0%	0.0%	12.0%	12.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Interestrate - investment						7.5%	0.0%	0.0%	7.5%	7.5%	0.0%	0.0%
Remuneration increases						7.5%	0.0%	0.0%	7.5%	7.5%	0.0%	0.0%
Consumption growth (electricity)						1.576	0.076	0.076	1.076	1.576	0.076	0.076
Consumption growth (electricity) Consumption growth (water)						2.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.0%	2.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Collection rates	7											
Collection rates Property tax/service charges	1					65.0%	0.0%	0.0%	970.0%	970.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Rental of facilities & equipment						03.0 %	0.076	0.076	570.0 %	570.0%	0.076	0.076
Interest - external investments												
Interest - debtors Revenue from agency services						0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Other Supporting Documents

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Cı	urrent Year 2022/2	23	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
	Ket	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26	
Valuation:	1	4/4/2000	4/4/2000	4/4/2000	4/4/2000						
Date of valuation:		1/1/2000 2016	1/1/2000 0	1/1/2000 0	1/1/2000 0			0			
Financial year valuation used	2	2010	U	U	U			U			
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	2										
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N) Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)		Yes			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	3	103			103	103	103	163			
No. of data collectors (FTE)	3										
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	3										
No. of external valuers (FTE)	3										
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	4										
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)	7										
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)											
No. of properties	5	8,188,000	_	-	8,188,000	8,188,000	8,188,000	8,188,000	_	_	
No. of sectional title values	5	88,000	_	-	88,000	88,000	88,000	88,000	_	_	
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)	-	,			,	,	,	,			
No. of supplementary valuations		1	_	-	1	1	1	1	_	_	
No. of valuation roll amendments		840	_	-	840	840	840	840	_	_	
No. of objections by rate payers											
No. of appeals by rate payers											
No. of successful objections	8										
No. of successful objections > 10%	8										
Supplementary valuation											
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	5	29	-	-	29	29	29	29	-	-	
Municipality owned property value (Rm)		0	_	-	0	0	0	0	-	-	
Valuation reductions:											
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)											
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)											
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)											
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)											
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)											
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)											
Total valuation reductions:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	5	2	_	-	2	2	2	2	_	_	
Total land value (Rm)	5	2	_	-	2	2	2	2	_	_	
Total value of improvements (Rm)	5	- 1	_	_	- 1	- 1	1	- 1	_	_	
Total market value (Rm)	5	3	_	-	3	3	3	3	-	_	
							-				
Rating:											
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)											
categories: (1/14)		Yes			No			No			
Differential rates used? (Y/N)	5	Yes			No			No			
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)		Yes			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			
Special rating area used? (Y/N)		No			No			No			
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)											
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)		Yes			No			No			
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)											
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)											
Rate revenue:											
Rate revenue budget (R '000)	6	-	-	-	69,720	69,720	69,720	69,720	-	-	
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	6	55,776	-	-	55,776	55,776	55,776	55,776	-	-	
Expected cash collection rate (%)		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	65.0%	65.0%	65.0%	65.0%	0.0%	0.0%	
Special rating areas (R'000)	7										
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		4,400	-	-	4,400	4,400	4,400	4,400			
		4,400	-	-	4,400	4,400	4,400	4,400	-	-	
Kenales exemptions - pensioners (R'000)											
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000) Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)						1					
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)											

Description	Ref 2019/20 2020/21 2021/22 Current Year 2022/23								2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26	
Cash Transfers to other municipalities												
Insert description	1											
Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms												
	2											
Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Cash Transfers to other Organs of State	3											
Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Cash Transfers to Organisations												
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals			-		_	-				-		
Hh Ssp Soc Ass: Care Dependency Hh Ssp Soc Ass: Grant In Aid		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities										[
	1											
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms	2											
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State	3											
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Non-Cash Grants to Organisations	4											
Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Groups of Individuals	5											
Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Cı	urrent Year 2022/	23	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26	
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset C	lass/Sul										
Infrastructure		29,460	38,317	31,835	36,181	41,181	41,181	23,800	27,560	23,527	
Roads Infrastructure		415	1,140	204	4,100	4,100	4,100	5,200	7,245	7,492	
Roads		415	1,131	204	4,000	4,000	4,000	5,000	5,245	5,492	
Road Structures											
Road Furniture		-	9	-	100	100	100	200	2,000	2,000	
Capital Spares											
Storm water Infrastructure		33	62	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Drainage Collection		22	C 0								
Storm water Conveyance		33	62	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Attenuation		045	000	4 700	4 000	0.000	0.000	4 000	5.040	000	
Electrical Infrastructure		245	999	1,790	1,000	6,000	6,000	4,200	5,210	220	
Power Plants											
HV Substations											
HV Switching Station											
HV Transmission Conductors											
MV Substations											
MV Switching Stations											
MV Networks											
LV Networks		245	999	1,790	1,000	6,000	6,000	4,200	5,210	220	
Capital Spares											
Water Supply Infrastructure		69	1,060	-	500	500	500	1,000	1,049	1,098	
Dams and Weirs											
Boreholes											
Reservoirs		69	1,060	-	500	500	500	1,000	1,049	1,098	
Pump Stations											
Solid Waste Infrastructure		28,700	35,057	29,841	30,581	30,581	30,581	13,400	14,057	14,717	
Landfill Sites		28,700	35,057	29,841	30,581	30,581	30,581	13,400	14,057	14,717	
Waste Transfer Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Waste Processing Facilities											
Other assets		4,176	4,130	2,163	2,305	2,305	2,305	3,800	3,986	4,174	
Operational Buildings		4,176	4,130	2,163	2,305	2,305	2,305	3,800	3,986	4,174	
Municipal Offices		4,176	4,130	2,163	2,305	2,305	2,305	3,800	3,986	4,174	
Pay/Enquiry Points		4,170	4,100	2,100	2,000	2,000	2,000	5,000	5,500	-, , , , ,	
	1										
Intangible Assets		758	2	767	2,000	-	-	2,000	2,098	2,197	
Servitudes											
Licences and Rights		758	2	767	2,000	-	-	2,000	2,098	2,197	
Water Rights											
Effluent Licenses											
Solid Waste Licenses											
Computer Software and Applications		758	2	767	2,000	-	-	2,000	2,098	2,197	
Load Settlement Software Applications											
Unspecified											
Computer Equipment		4	8	13	50	50	50	50	52	55	
Computer Equipment		4	8	13	50	50	50	50	52	55	
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	_	_	_	_	-	-	_	_	
Furniture and Office Equipment		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Transport Assets		11,382	10,994	10,444	13,200	13,200	13,200	27,250	28,585	29,929	
Transport Assets		11,382	10,994	10,444	13,200	13,200	13,200	27,250	28,585	29,929	
	,									•	

45,275

53,985

56,985

56,985

57,155

62,550

Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure

1

45,805

53,508

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

60,161

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Cu	rrent Year 2022/2	23	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26	
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class											
Infrastructure		89,736	104,954	100,260	109,481	109,481	109,481	116,323	122,023	127,758	
Roads Infrastructure		37,515	42,200	34,403	51,869	51,869	51,869	37,499	39,337	41,186	
Roads		37,515	42,200	34,403	51,869	51,869	51,869	37,499	39,337	41,186	
Road Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Road Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Storm water Infrastructure		3,119	4,251	4,182	3,906	3,906	3,906	5,058	5,306	5,555	
Drainage Collection		3,119	4,251	4,182	3,906	3,906	3,906	5,058	5,306	5,555	
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Electrical Infrastructure		2,922	3,084	3,388	3,500	3,500	3,500	4,206	4,412	4,620	
Power Plants		2,922	3,084	3,388	3,500	3,500	3,500	4,206	4,412	4,620	
HV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
HV Switching Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
HV Transmission Conductors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
MV Switching Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
MV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
LV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Water Supply Infrastructure		42,465	51,852	54,394	45,758	45,758	45,758	65,312	68,512	71,732	
Dams and Weirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Boreholes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Pump Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Bulk Mains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Distribution		42,465	51,852	54,394	45,758	45,758	45,758	65,312	68,512	71,732	
Distribution Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
PRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Sanitation Infrastructure		2,754	2,771	2,750	3,299	3,299	3,299	3,246	3,406	3,566	
Pump Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Waste Water Treatment Works		2,754	2,771	2,750	3,299	3,299	3,299	3,246	3,406	3,566	
Outfall Sewers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Toilet Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Solid Waste Infrastructure		960	796	1,141	1,149	1,149	1,149	1,001	1,051	1,100	
Landfill Sites		960	796	1,141	1,149	1,149	1,149	1,001	1,051	1,100	
Waste Transfer Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Community Assets		19,581	18,978	16,561	16,979	16,979	16,979	17,300	18,147	19,000	
Community Facilities		19,581	18,978	16,561	16,979	16,979	16,979	17,300	18,147	19,000	
Halls		15,998	15,395	13,993	15,166	15,166	15,166	15,452	16,209	16,971	
Centres		3,583	3,583	2,568	1,814	1,814	1,814	1,848	1,938	2,029	
Other assets		5,964	6,332	6,041	8,767	8,767	8,767	7,148	7,499	7,851	
Operational Buildings		5,964	6,332	6,041	8,767	8,767	8,767	7,148	7,499	7,851	
Municipal Offices		5,964	6,332	6,041	8,767	8,767	8,767	7,148	7,499	7,851	

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

Biological or Cultivated Assets		6,183	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		6,183	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		5,215	2,469	2,304	5,634	5,634	5,634	5,975	6,268	6,563
Servitudes		-			-1		-,	-,		.,
Licences and Rights		5,215	2,469	2,304	5,634	5,634	5,634	5,975	6,268	6,563
Water Rights										
Effluent Licenses										
Solid Waste Licenses										
Computer Software and Applications		5,215	2,469	2,304	5,634	5,634	5,634	5,975	6,268	6,563
Load Settlement Software Applications										
Unspecified		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		13,212	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		13,212	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		6,207	4,082	4,092	4,209	4,209	4,209	5,178	5,432	5,687
Furniture and Office Equipment		6,207	4,082	4,092	4,209	4,209	4,209	5,178	5,432	5,687
Machinery and Equipment		449	362	330	1,454	1,454	1.454	391	410	429
Machinery and Equipment		449	362	330	1,454	1,454	1,454	391	410	429
Transport Assets		4,068	2,339	2,178	4,355	4,355	4,355	2,725	2,859	2,993
Transport Assets		4,068	2,339	2,178	4,355	4,355	4,355	2,725	2,859	2,993
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land										
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals										
Living resources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Policing and Protection										
Zoological plants and animals										
Immature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Policing and Protection										
Zoological plants and animals										
Total Depreciation	1	150,615	139,517	131,765	150,878	150,878	150,878	155,041	162,638	170,282

2.15 Municipal manager's quality certificate

I, Municipal Manager of Moses Kotane Local Municipality, hereby certify that the draft annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

Print Name

Municipal Manager of Moses Kotane Local Municipality (NW375)

Signature

Date _____